

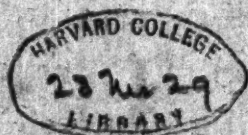
AN
INTRODUCTION
TO THE
LATIN TONGUE,
For the Use of YOUTH.

A NEW EDITION revised.



ETON:
Printed by M. POTE, and E. WILLIAMS.
MDCCLXXXIII.

Edw T 20917.98.8



Dr. E. Stanley Abbott



A N
INTRODUCTION
TO THE
LATIN TONGUE.

The Latin Letters are thus written :

Capitals,

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T
U V X Y Z.

Small, or common,

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v x y z

Of these Letters, six are named Vowels, *a, e, i, o, u, y*.
The rest are called Consonants.

A vowel makes a full and perfect sound of itself, as *e*.

A consonant cannot sound without a vowel, as *be*.

Consonants are divided into mutes, liquids, and double letters.

The liquids are, *l, m, n, r*; The double letters are *j, x, z*.

The remaining letters are called mutes, *K, T, Z*, are found only in words originally Greek.

A syllable, is a distinct sound of one, or more letters pronounced in a breath.

A diphthong is the sound of two vowels in one syllable.

Of diphthongs, there are five in number, *au, eu, ei, ae, oe*.

These two last are commonly pronounced as the vowel *e*,
and are often joined and wrote thus, *ae, oe*.

THE Parts of SPEECH are Eight;

1. Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle; declined;
2. Adverb, Conjunction, Preposition, Interjection; undeclined.

OF A NOUN.

A NOUN is the name of whatsoever Thing, or, Being, we see, or, discourse of;

Nouns are of two kinds, substantives and adjectives:

A noun substantive declares its own meaning, and requires not an other word to be joined with it to shew its signification; and has commonly, *a*, *an*, or *the* before it: as *homo* a man; *angelus* an angel; *liber* the book.

A noun adjective always requires to be joined with a substantive, of which it shews the nature, or, quality; as *bonus puer* a good boy; *malus puer* a naughty boy.

Numbers of NOUNS.

NOUNS have two numbers; the singular, and the plural.

The singular speaketh but of one; as, *Pater* a Father;

The plural speaketh of more than one: as, *Patres* Fathers.

Cases of NOUNS.

NOUNS have six cases in each number;

The nominative, the genitive, the dative, the accusative, the vocative, and the ablative.

The nominative case cometh before the verb, and answereth to the question, *who?* or, *what?* as, *who teaches?* *magister docet*, The master teaches.

The genitive case is known by the sign of *, and answereth to the question, *whose?* or, *whereof?* as,

* The Genitive Case in *English* is frequently expressed by the Letter *s*, with an Apostrophe in this manner *'s*, as, *my Father's Son*, that is, *the Son of my Father*.

whose learning? *doctrina magistri*, the learning of the master, or, the master's learning.

The dative case is known by the signs, *to*, or, *for*; and answereth to the question *to whom?* or, *to*, or, *for what?* as, *to whom do I give the book?* *do librum magistro*, I give the book *to* the master.

The accusative case followeth the verb, and answereth to the question, *whom?* or, *what?* as, *whom do you love?* *amo magistrum*, I love the master.

The vocative case is known by calling, or, speaking to; as, *o magister*, o master.

The ablative case is known by prepositions, expressed, or, understood, serving to the ablative case; as, *de magistro*, of the master; *coram magistro*, before the master.

Also, the prepositions *in*, *with*, *from*, *by*; and the word *than* after the comparative degree, are signs of the ablative case.

GENDERS AND ARTICLES.

GENDERS of nouns are three; the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

ARTICLES are used in Grammar to denote the gender of nouns, and are thus declined.

Singular.				Plural.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nominative	<i>Hic</i> , <i>hæc</i> ,	<i>hec</i> ,		Nom.	<i>Hi</i> ,	<i>he</i> ,	<i>hec</i> ,
Genitive	<i>Hujus</i> ,			Gen.	<i>Horum</i> ,	<i>harum</i> ,	<i>horum</i> ,
Dative	<i>Huius</i> ,			Dat.	<i>His</i> ,		
Accusative	<i>Hunc</i> , <i>hanc</i> ,	<i>hec</i> ,		Acc.	<i>His</i> ,	<i>has</i> ,	<i>hec</i> ,
Vocative	—			Voc.	—		
Ablative	<i>Hoc</i> , <i>hac</i> ,	<i>hec</i> .		Abl.	<i>His</i> .		

Nouns declined with two articles are called common, *that is*, are of the masculine and feminine gender; as, *hic* and *hæc pater*, a parent; father, or mother.

Nouns are called doubtful, when declined with the article *hic*, or, *hæc*; as *hic*, or, *hæc anguis* a snake.

Some nouns are also called epicene, *that is*, when under one article both sexes are signified; as, *hic passer*, a sparrow; *hæc aquila*, an eagle, both male and female.

Declension

Declension of NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE.

THERE are five declensions of substantives, distinguished by the ending of the genitive case*.

THE first declension makes the genitive and dative cases singular to end in *æ*, as

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hæ</i>	Mus- <i>æ</i> , a song,	N. <i>hæ</i>	Mus- <i>æ</i> , songs,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Mus- <i>æ</i> , of a song,	G. <i>harum</i>	Mus- <i>arum</i> , of songs,
D. <i>huic</i>	Mus- <i>æ</i> , to a song,	D. <i>his</i>	Mus- <i>is</i> , to songs,
A. <i>hanc</i>	Mus- <i>am</i> , a song,	A. <i>has</i>	Mus- <i>as</i> , songs,
V. <i>ô</i>	Mus- <i>a</i> , o song,	V. <i>ô</i>	Mus- <i>æ</i> , o songs,
A. <i>ab hac</i>	Mus- <i>â</i> , from a song,	A. <i>ab his</i>	Mus- <i>is</i> , from songs.

THE second declension makes the genitive case singular to end in *i*, as

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hic</i>	Magist- <i>er</i> , a master,	N. <i>hi</i>	Magistr- <i>i</i> , masters,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Magistr- <i>i</i> , of a master,	G. <i>horum</i>	Magistr- <i>orum</i> , of masters,
D. <i>huic</i>	Magistr- <i>o</i> , to a master,	D. <i>his</i>	Magistr- <i>is</i> , to masters,
A. <i>hunc</i>	Magistr- <i>um</i> , a master,	A. <i>hos</i>	Magistr- <i>os</i> , masters,
V. <i>ô</i>	Magist- <i>er</i> , o master,	V. <i>ô</i>	Magistr- <i>i</i> , o masters,
A. <i>ab hoc</i>	Magistr- <i>o</i> , by a master,	A. <i>ab his</i>	Magistr- <i>is</i> , by masters.

Obs. 1. The nominative and vocative cases of nouns are for the most part alike in both numbers; And when the nominative case singular of the second declension ends in *us*, the vocative ends in *e*; as

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hic</i>	Domin- <i>us</i> , a lord,	N. <i>hi</i>	Domin- <i>i</i> , lords,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Domin- <i>i</i> , of a lord,	G. <i>horum</i>	Domin- <i>orum</i> , of lords,
D. <i>huic</i>	Domin- <i>o</i> , to a lord,	D. <i>his</i>	Domin- <i>is</i> , to lords,
A. <i>hunc</i>	Domin- <i>um</i> , a lord,	A. <i>hos</i>	Domin- <i>os</i> , lords,
V. <i>ô</i>	Domin- <i>e</i> , o lord,	V. <i>ô</i>	Domin- <i>i</i> , o lords,
A. <i>ab hoc</i>	Domin- <i>o</i> , by a lord,	A. <i>ab his</i>	Domin- <i>is</i> , by lords.

* Most cases in the singular number, and all in the plural, are formed from the genitive case singular.

Obs.

Obs. II. *Deus* God, maketh *ô Deus* in the vocative case singular; *Also*, the proper name of a man ending in *ius* makes *i*; as, *Georgius*, *George*, *Voc. Georgi*. In like manner *filius* a son, maketh *fili*, and *genius* a genius *geni*.

Obs. III. Nouns of the neuter gender, are generally of the second, and third declension; and make the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative cases alike in both numbers; and in the plural number these cases end all in *a*; as

Singular.

N. *hæc* Regn-um, a kingdom,
G. *hujus* Regn-i, of a kingdom,
D. *huic* Regn-o, to a kingdom,
A. *hæc* Regn-um, a kingdom,
V. *ô* Regn-um, o kingdom,
A. *ab hæc* Regn-o, from a kingdom,

Plural.

N. *hæc* Regn-a, kingdoms,
G. *horum* Regn-orum, of kingdoms,
D. *his* Regn-is, to kingdoms,
A. *hæc* Regn-a, kingdoms,
V. *ô* Regn-a, o kingdoms,
A. *ab his* Regn-is, from kingdoms:

THE third declension makes the genitive case singular to end in *is*; as

Singular.

N. *hæc* Nub-es, a cloud,
G. *hujus* Nub-is, of a cloud,
D. *huic* Nub-i, to a cloud,
A. *hanc* Nub-em, a cloud,
V. *ô* Nub-es, o cloud,
A. *ab hæc* Nub-e, from a cloud,

Plural.

N. *hæc* Nub-es, clouds,
G. *harum* Nub-ium, of clouds,
D. *his* Nub-ibus, to clouds,
A. *hæc* Nub-es, clouds,
V. *ô* Nub-es, o clouds,
A. *ab his* Nub-ibus, from clouds:

Many nouns of this declension increase in the genitive case; as in the following examples:

Singular.

N. *hic* Lap-is, a stone,
G. *hujus* Lapid-is, of a stone,
D. *huic* Lapid-i, to a stone,
A. *hunc* Lapid-em, a stone,
V. *ô* Lap-is, o stone,
A. *ab hæc* Lapid-e, with a stone,

Plural.

N. *hi* Lapid-es, stones,
G. *horum* Lapid-um, of stones,
D. *his* Lapid-ibus, to stones,
A. *hos* Lapid-es, stones,
V. *ô* Lapid-es, o stones,
A. *ab his* Lapid-ibus, with stones.

Singular;

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hæc</i>	Op-us, a work,	N. <i>hæc</i>	Oper-a, works,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Oper-is, of a work,	G. <i>horum</i>	Oper-um, of works,
D. <i>huic</i>	Oper-i, to a work,	D. <i>his</i>	Oper-ibus, to works,
A. <i>hæc</i>	Op-us, a work,	A. <i>hæc</i>	Oper-a, works,
V. <i>ô</i>	Op-us, o work,	V. <i>ô</i>	Oper-a, o works,
A. <i>abboc</i>	Oper-e, from a work,	A. <i>ab his</i>	Oper-ibus, from works.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hic</i> } et <i>hæc</i> }	Parent, a parent,	N. <i>hi</i> } et <i>hæ</i> }	Parent-es, parents,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Parent-is, of a parent,	G. <i>hor.</i> } et <i>har.</i> }	Parent-um, of parents
D. <i>huic</i>	Parent-i, to a parent,	D. <i>his</i>	Parent-ibus, to parents
A. <i>hunc</i> } et <i>hanc</i> }	Parent-em, a parent,	A. <i>hos</i> } et <i>has</i> }	Parent-es, parents,
V. <i>ô</i>	Parent, o parent,	V. <i>ô</i>	Parent-es, o parents,
A. <i>abboc</i> } et <i>hæc</i> }	Parent-e, by a parent,	A. <i>ab his</i>	Parent-ibus, by parents,

THE fourth declension makes the genitive case singular to end in *ûs*; as

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hic</i>	Grad-us, a step,	N. <i>hi</i>	Grad-us, steps,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Grad-ûs, of a step,	G. <i>horum</i>	Grad-uum, of steps,
D. <i>huic</i>	Grad-ui, to a step,	D. <i>his</i>	Grad-ibus, to steps,
A. <i>hunc</i>	Grad-um, a step,	A. <i>hos</i>	Grad-ûs, steps,
V. <i>ô</i>	Grad-us, o step,	V. <i>ô</i>	Grad-us, o steps,
A. <i>ab hoc</i>	Grad-u, with a step,	A. <i>ab his</i>	Grad-ibus, with steps.

THE fifth declension makes the genitive and dative cases singular to end in *si*; as

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hæc</i>	Faci-es, a face,	N. <i>hæ</i>	Faci-es, faces,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Faci-êi, of a face,	G. <i>harum</i>	Faci-êrum, of faces,
D. <i>huic</i>	Faci-êi, to a face,	D. <i>his</i>	Faci-êbus, to faces,
A. <i>hanc</i>	Faci-em, a face,	A. <i>has</i>	Faci-es, faces,
V. <i>ô</i>	Faci-es, o face,	V. <i>ô</i>	Faci-es, o faces,
A. <i>ab hac</i>	Faci-e, from a face,	A. <i>ab his</i>	Faci-êbus, from faces.

Declension

DECLENSION OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE:

A NOUN adjective is declined with three terminations, as, *bonus* good, *tener* tender; or, with three articles, as in the following examples:

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Bon-us,	bon-a,	bon-um,	N. Bon-i,	bon-æ,	bon-æ;
G. Bon-i,	bon-æ,	bon-i,	G. Bon-orum,	bon-arum,	bon-
D. Bon-o,	bon-æ,	bon-o,	D. Bon-is,	[orum;	
A. Bon-um,	bon-am,	bon-um,	A. Bon-os,	bon-as,	bon-a;
V. Bon-e,	bon-a,	bon-um,	V. Bon-i,	bon-æ,	bon-æ;
A. Bon-o,	bon-â,	bon-o.	A. Bon-is.		

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Ten-er,	tene-ra,	tene-rum,	N. Tene-ri,	tene-ræ,	tene-ræ;
G. Tene-ri,	tene-ræ,	tene-ri,	G. Tene-rorum,	tene-rarum,	
D. Tene-ro,	tene-ræ,	tene-ro,	D. Tene-ris,	[tene-rorum;	
A. Tene-rum,	-ram,	-rum,	A. Tene-ros,	tene-ras,	tene-ra;
V. Ten-er,	tene-ra,	tene-rum,	V. Tene-ri,	tene-ræ,	tene-ræ;
A. Tene-ro,	tene-râ,	tene-rô.	A. Tene-ris.		

Obl. The masculine, and neuter genders of adjectives, are declined like nouns substantive of the second declension; and the feminine gender like nouns of the first declension.

Unus one; *solus* alone; *totus* the whole; *nullus* none; *alter* the other; *uter* whether of the two; and other adjectives, make the genitive case singular in *ius*; and the dative in *i*; as,

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Un-us,	un-a,	un-um,	N. Un-i,	un-æ,	un-æ;
G. Un-ius,			G. Un-orum,	un-arum,	un-orum;
D. Un-i,			D. Un-is,	[rum;	
A. Un-um,	un-am,	un-um,	A. Un-os,	un-as,	un-a;
V. Un-e,	un-a,	un-um,	V. Un-i,	un-æ,	un-æ;
A. Un-o,	un-â,	un-o.	A. Un-is.		

Note, *Unus* has no plural number, unless it be joined to a noun that has not the singular number; as, *una littera* a letter; *una mœnia* a wall.

Ambō, both ; and *duo* two ; are nouns adjective, and are thus declined in the plural number only ;

Nom.	Amb-o,	amb-æ,	amb-o,	<i>both.</i>
Gen.	Amb-ōrum,	amb-ārum,	amb-ōrum,	<i>of both.</i>
Dat.	Amb-ōbus,	amb-ābus,	amb-ōbus,	<i>to both.</i>
Acc.	Amb-os,	amb-as,	amb-o,	<i>both.</i>
Voc.	Amb-o,	amb-æ,	amb-o,	<i>both.</i>
Abl.	Amb-ōbus,	amb-ābus,	amb-ōbus,	<i>with both.</i>

Comparison of ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have three degrees of signification, or comparison.

I. The positive ; which denotes the quality of a thing absolutely, as, *doctus* learned ; *brevis* short.

II. The comparative ; which increases or lessens the quality, as, *doctior* more learned ; *brevior* shorter, or, more short.

And it is formed of the first case of the positive that endeth in *i*, by adding thereto *or* in the masculine, and feminine genders, and *us* in the neuter : as, of

Doctus, gen. *docti*, is formed *hic et hæc doctior*, *hoc doctius* more learned ; of

Brevis, dat. *brevi*, is formed *hic et hæc brevior*, *hoc brevius* shorter, or more short.

III. The superlative ; which encreases, or diminishes the signification, or comparison, to the greatest degree, as *doctissimus* most learned ; *brevissimus* the shortest, or, most short :

And it is formed also of the first case of the positive that endeth in *i*, by adding thereto *ssimus*, as, of

Gen. *docti*, is formed *doctissimus* most learned.

Dat. *brevi*, is formed *brevissimus* shortest, or, most short.

Note, Many Adjectives vary from these general rules, and form their comparison irregular, as,

<i>Bonus</i> , good ;	<i>melior</i> , better ;	<i>optimus</i> , best.
<i>Malus</i> , bad ;	<i>pejor</i> , worse ;	<i>peissimus</i> , worst.

In like manner is declined *alius* an other ; which makes *aliud* in the neuter gender singular number.

A NOUN adjective of three articles is declined after the third declension of substantives: as, *tristis* sad; *melior* better; *felix* happy.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hic</i> , et <i>haec</i> }	Trist-is, <i>hoc</i> trist-e,	N. <i>hi</i> , et <i>hae</i> }	Trist-es, <i>haec</i> trist-ia,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Trist-is,	G. <i>hor.</i>	Trist-ium,
D. <i>huic</i>	Trist-i,	har. <i>hor.</i>	Trist-ibus,
A. <i>hunc</i> , et <i>hanc</i> }	Trist-em, <i>hoc</i> trist-e,	D. <i>his</i>	Trist-ibus,
V. <i>o</i>	Trist-is, et trist-e,	A. <i>hos</i> , et <i>has</i> }	Trist-es, <i>haec</i> trist-ia,
A. <i>ab hoc</i> , <i>hac</i> , <i>hoc</i> }	Trist-i.	V. <i>o</i>	Trist-es, et trist-ia,
		A. <i>ab his</i>	Trist-ibus.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hic</i> , et <i>haec</i> }	Meli-or, <i>hoc</i> meli-us,	N. <i>hi</i> , et <i>hae</i> }	Meli-ores, <i>haec</i> me- li-ora,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Meli-oris,	G. <i>hor.</i>	Meli-orum,
D. <i>huic</i>	Meli-ori,	har. <i>hor.</i>	Meli-orum,
A. <i>hunc</i> , et <i>hanc</i> }	Meli-orem, <i>hoc</i> me- li-us,	D. <i>his</i>	Meli-orum,
V. <i>o</i>	Meli-or, <i>hoc</i> meli-us,	A. <i>hos</i> , et <i>has</i> }	Meli-ores, <i>haec</i> me- li-ora,
A. <i>ab hoc</i> , <i>hac</i> , <i>hoc</i> }	Meli-ore, <i>vel</i> meli- ori.	V. <i>o</i>	Meli-ores, et meli-ora,
		A. <i>ab his</i>	Meli-orum.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hic</i> , <i>haec</i> , <i>hoc</i> }	Fel-ix,	N. <i>hi</i> , et <i>hae</i> }	Feli-ces, <i>haec</i> feli- cia,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Feli-cis,	G. <i>hor.</i>	Feli-cium,
D. <i>huic</i>	Feli-ci,	har. <i>hor.</i>	Feli-cium,
A. <i>hunc</i> , et <i>hanc</i> }	Feli-cem, <i>hoc</i> fe-lix,	D. <i>his</i>	Feli-cibus,
V. <i>o</i>	Fe-lix,	A. <i>hos</i> , et <i>has</i> }	Feli-ces, <i>haec</i> feli-cia,
A. <i>ab hoc</i> , <i>hac</i> , <i>hoc</i> }	Feli-ce, <i>vel</i> feli-ci.	V. <i>o</i>	Feli-ces, et feli-cia,
		A. <i>ab his</i>	Feli-cibus,

Amba,

Magnus, great; *major*, greater; *maximus*, greatest.
Parvus, little; *minor*, less; *minimus*, least.
Multus, much; *plus*, more; *plurimus*, most.
Dives, rich; *ditior*, more rich; *ditissimus*, most rich.

Nequam, wicked; *nequior*, more wicked; *nequissimus*, most wicked.

Externus, outward; *exterior*, more outward; *extremus*, *vel*, *extimus*, uttermost, or, most outward.

Inferus, low; *inferior*, lower, or, more low; *infirmus*, *vel*, *imus*, lowest, or, most low.

Superus, high; *superior*, higher, or, more high; *supremus*, *vel*, *summus*, highest, or, most high. [most inward.

Intus, inward; *interior*, more inward; *intimus*, innermost, or,

Juvenis, young; *junior*, younger, or, more young.

Senex, old; *senior*, older, or, more old.

Prior, former; *primus*, first.

Propior, nearer; *proximus*, nearest, or, most near.

Uterior, farther; *ultimus*, last.—With some others.

Adjectives ending in *er*, form the superlative degree from the nominative case, by adding *rimus*; as, of *pulcher* fair, *pulcher-rimus* fairest, or, most fair.

Adjectives ending in *lis*, form the superlative degree according to the general rule, as, of *utilis* useful, *Dat. utili*, is formed *utili-ssimus* most useful.

Except the following, which change *is* into *limus*; as,

Agil-is, nimble; *agil-limus*, nimblest, or, most nimble.

Facil-is, easy; *facil-limus*, easiest, or, most easy.

Gracil-is, slender; *gracil-limus*, slenderest, or, most slender.

Humil-is, low; *humil-limus*, lowest, or, most low.

Simil-is, like; *simil-limus*, likest, or, most like.

Also. If a vowel comes before *us* in the nominative case of an adjective, the comparison is made by *magis* more; and *maximè* most; as,

Pius godly; *magis pius* more godly; *maximè pius* most godly.

Or

OF A PRONOUN.

A Pronoun is used instead of a noun, and is declined with number, case, and gender.

There are fifteen pronouns :

<i>Ego</i> , I;	<i>ipse</i> , himself;	<i>suus</i> , his;
<i>tu</i> , thou, or, you;	<i>iste</i> , that;	<i>noſter</i> , ours;
<i>ille</i> , he;	<i>hic</i> , this;	<i>veſter</i> , yours;
<i>is</i> , he;	<i>meus</i> , mine;	<i>noſtras</i> , of our country;
<i>sui</i> , of himſelf;	<i>tuus</i> , thine;	<i>veſtras</i> , of your country;

To theſe may be added their compounds, *egomet* I myſelf; *tute* thou thyſelf; *idem* the ſame; alſo the relative *qui* who, or what; and *cujus* of what country.

Declenſion of PRONOUNS.

Ego, *tu*, *sui*, are pronouns ſubſtantive, and are thus declined.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	<i>Ego</i> , I,	Nom.	<i>Nos</i> , us,
Gen.	<i>Mei</i> , of me,	Gen.	<i>Noſtr-um</i> , vel, i, of us,
Dat.	<i>Mihi</i> , to me,	Dat.	<i>Nobis</i> , to us,
Acc.	<i>Me</i> , me,	Acc.	<i>Nos</i> , us,
Voc.	—	Voc.	—
Abl.	<i>Me</i> , from, or, by me.	Abl.	<i>Nobis</i> , from, or, by us.
Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	<i>Tu</i> , thou, or, you,	Nom.	<i>Vos</i> , ye, or, you, [you,
Gen.	<i>Tui</i> , of thee, or, you,	Gen.	<i>Veſtr-um</i> , vel, i, of ye, or,
Dat.	<i>Tibi</i> , to thee, or, you,	Dat.	<i>Vobis</i> , to ye, or, you,
Acc.	<i>Te</i> , thee, or, you,	Acc.	<i>Vos</i> , ye, or, you,
Voc.	<i>o Tu</i> , o thou, or, you,	Voc.	<i>o Vos</i> , o ye,
Abl.	<i>Te</i> , with thee, or, you.	Abl.	<i>Vobis</i> , with ye, or, you,

Sui, of himſelf, herſelf, themſelves, itſelf, has no nominative, or, vocative caſe, and is thus declined;

Singular and Plural.

Gen.	<i>Sui</i> , of himſelf,	} herſelf; themſelves, &c.
Dat.	<i>Sibi</i> , to himſelf,	
Acc.	<i>Se</i> , himſelf,	
Abl.	<i>Se</i> , by himſelf,	

Ille he ; *illa* she ; and *iste* that, are thus declined :

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Ill-e,	ill-a,	Illud,	N. Ill-i,	ill-æ,	ill-a,
G. Ill-ius,			G. Ill-órum,	ill-árum,	illó-rum,
D. Ill-i,			D. Ill-is,		
A. Ill-um,	ill-am,	ill-ud,	A. Ill-os,	ill-as,	ill-a,
V. —			V. —		
A. Ill-o,	ill-â,	ill-o.	A. Ill-is.		

In like manner is also declined *ipse* he himself ; except that the nominative and accusative cases singular, make *ipsum* in the neuter gender.

Is, he, she, or, that ; and *qui* who, are thus declined :

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. Is,	ea,	id,	Nom. Ii,	ea,	ea,
Gen. Ejus,			Gen. Eórum,	eárum,	eórum,
Dat. Ei,			Dat. Iis, <i>vel</i> , eis,		
Acc. Eum,	eam,	id,	Acc. Eos,	ea,	ea,
Voc. —			Voc. —		
Abl. Eo,	eâ,	eo.	Abl. Iis, <i>vel</i> , eis.		

In like manner also is declined its compound *idem* the same ; as, Nom. *idem*, *eodem*, *idem*, gen. *ejusdem*, &c.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. Qui,	quæ,	quod,	Nom. Qui,	quæ,	quæ,
Gen. Cujus,			Gen. Quorum,	quarum,	quorum,
Dat. Cui,			Dat. Quibus, <i>vel</i> , quæis,		
Acc. Quem,	quam,	quod,	Acc. Quos,	quas,	quæ,
Voc. —			Voc. —		
Abl. Quo,	quâ,	quo <i>vel</i> qui.	Abl. Quibus, <i>vel</i> , quæis,		

In like manner also are declined its compounds, *quidam*, a certain one ; *quisvis*, *quilibet*, any one ; *quicumque*, whosoever.

Quis,

Quis, quæ, quid, or quod who, or what, is declined like *qui*; as are also *aliquis*, and other compounds of *quis*: these for the most part make the feminine gender of the nominative case singular, and the neuter of the nominative and accusative cases plural in *qua*.

Quisquis whosoever, is thus declined:

Nom. *Quisquis, quidquid, or quicquid,*

Acc. *Quidquid, or, quicquid,*

Abl. *Quoquo, quaquâ, quoquo.*

Meus, tuus, suus, are declined like *bonus*, except that *meus* makes *mi* in the vocative case singular masculine; and *tuus, suus*, with many other pronouns, have no vocative case.

Nostras, vestras, and cujas, are declined, Nom. *nostras* Gen. *nostra-tis*, like *felix*.

OF A VERB.

A VERB is the chief word in every sentence, and expresses either the *Action* or *Being*, of a thing.

Of VERBS there are two Voices;

1. The Active, ending in *o*, as *amo* I love.
2. The Passive, ending in *or*, as *amor* I am loved.

Of verbs ending in *o*; some are actives transitive, as, *vinco* I conquer; and these by changing *o* into *or* become verbs passive; as, *vincor* I am conquered; some are named neuters and intransitives, as, *gaudeo* I am glad, and these are never made passives.

Some verbs ending in *or* are called deponents, and have an active signification, as, *loquor* I speak; and some few are neuters, as, *glorior* I boast.

Note, 1. That verbs neuter ending in *or*, and verbs deponent, are declined like verbs passive, but with gerunds and supines, like verbs active.

2. A verb is called transitive when the action of it passes on to the noun following, as, *vinco te*, I conquer thee; *veneror Deum*, I worship God.

III. A verb is called intransitive, or neuter, when the action does not pass on, or require a following noun; as, *curro*, I run; *glorior*, I boast.

IV. Verbs that have different persons, are called verbs personal: as, *ego amo*, I love; *tu amas*, thou lovest.

And such as have not different persons, are called verbs impersonal: as, *irascit*, it irketh; *oportet*, it behoveth.

OF MOODS.

THERE are five moods, the indicative, imperative, potential, subjunctive, and the infinitive.

The indicative mood, either declareth a thing positively, as, *ego amo*, I do love; or, asketh a question: as, *amas tu*, dost thou love?

The imperative mood commandeth or intreateth, as, *veni huc*, come hither; *parce mihi*, spare me; it is also known by the sign *let*; as, *eamus*, let us go.

The potential mood signifies power, or, duty; and is commonly known by these signs, *may*, *can*, *might*, *would*, *could*, *should*, or *ought*; as, *amem*, I may love; *amavissem*, I should have loved, and the like.

The subjunctive mood differs from the potential only, as it is subjoined to another verb going before it in the same sentence; and has evermore some conjunction, or indefinite word joined to it; as, *eram miser cum amarem*, I was a wretch when I loved; *nescio qualis sit*, I know not what sort of a man he is.

The infinitive mood has neither number, person, or nominative case before it; and is known commonly by this sign *to*; as, *amare*, to love.

OF GERUNDS, AND, SUPINES.

VERBS have three gerunds, ending in *di*, *do*, *dum*, which have commonly an active signification, as, *amandi*, of loving; *amando*, in loving; *amandum*, to love.

The Supines of verbs are two;

The one ending in *um*, which signifies actively, as, *Eo amatum*, I go to love.

The

The other ending in *u*, and hath, for the most part, a passive signification; as, *difficilis amâtu*, hard to be loved.

Of the TENSES of VERBS.

IN VERBS there are five tenses, or times, expressing an action or affirmation; the present, the preterimperfect, the preterperfect, the preterpluperfect, and the future.

1. The present tense speaketh of a thing present, or now doing; as, *amo*, I love, or, am loving.

2. The preterimperfect tense speaketh of a thing that was doing at some time past, but not ended; as *amâbam*, I did love, or, was loving.

3. The preterperfect tense speaketh of a thing lately done; as, *amâvi*, I have loved.

4. The preterpluperfect tense refers to a thing done at some time past, and now ended; as, *amâveram*, I had loved.

5. The future tense speaketh of a thing to be done hereafter; as, *amâbo*, I shall, or will love.

OF NUMBERS, AND PERSONS.

VERBS have two numbers, singular and plural; like unto nouns, and three persons in each number; as,

Sing. *Ego amo*, I love;

Tu amas, thou lovest;

Ille amat, he loveth;

Plur. *Nos amamus*, We love;

Vos amatis, ye love;

Illi amant, they love.

Note, That all nouns are of the third Person except *ego*, *nos*, *tu*, and *vos*: Also, that all nouns of the Vocative Case, are of the second Person.

Of the Verb *Esse* to be.

BEFORE other verbs are declined, it is necessary to learn the verb *esse* to be.

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus, to be.

INDICATIVE MOOD,

1. Present Tense.—*am*.

Sing.	<i>Sum,</i>	<i>I am.</i>
	<i>Es,</i>	<i>thou art.</i>
	<i>Est,</i>	<i>he is.</i>
Plur.	<i>Sumus,</i>	<i>We are.</i>
	<i>Estis,</i>	<i>ye are.</i>
	<i>Sunt,</i>	<i>they are.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was*.

Sing.	<i>Eram,</i>	<i>I was.</i>
	<i>Eras,</i>	<i>thou wast.</i>
	<i>Erat,</i>	<i>he was.</i>
Plur.	<i>Eramus,</i>	<i>We were.</i>
	<i>Eratis,</i>	<i>ye were.</i>
	<i>Erant,</i>	<i>they were.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have*.

Sing.	<i>Fui,</i>	<i>I have been.</i>
	<i>Fuisti,</i>	<i>thou hast been.</i>
	<i>Fuit,</i>	<i>he hath been.</i>
Plur.	<i>Fuimus,</i>	<i>We have been.</i>
	<i>Fuistis,</i>	<i>ye have been.</i>
	<i>Fuerunt, vel, fuere,</i>	<i>they have been.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had*.

Sing.	<i>Fueram,</i>	<i>I had been.</i>
	<i>Fueras,</i>	<i>thou hadst been.</i>
	<i>Fuerat,</i>	<i>he had been.</i>
Plur.	<i>Fueramus,</i>	<i>We had been.</i>
	<i>Fueratis,</i>	<i>ye had been.</i>
	<i>Fuerant,</i>	<i>they had been.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will.*

Sing. Ero,	<i>I shall, or, will be.</i>
Eris,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt be.</i>
Erit,	<i>he shall, or, will be.</i>
Plur. Erimus,	<i>We shall, or, will be.</i>
Eritis,	<i>ye shall, or, will be.</i>
Erunt,	<i>they shall, or, will be.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. *No first Person.*

Sing. Sis, es, esto,	<i>Be thou.</i>
Sit, esto,	<i>be he, or, let him be.</i>
Plur. Simus,	<i>Be we, or, let us be.</i>
Sitis, este, estote,	<i>be ye.</i>
Sint, sunt,	<i>be they, or, let them be.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, or, can.*

Sing. Sim,	<i>I may, or, can be.</i>
Sis,	<i>thou may'st, or, can'st be.</i>
Sit,	<i>he may, or, can be.</i>
Plur. Simus,	<i>We may, or, can be.</i>
Sitis,	<i>ye may, or, can be.</i>
Sint,	<i>they may, or, can be.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, or, could.*

Sing. Essem, <i>vel</i> , forem,	<i>I might, or, could be.</i>
Esset, <i>vel</i> , fores,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st be.</i>
Essét, <i>vel</i> , foret,	<i>he might, or, could be.</i>
Plur. Essemus, <i>vel</i> , forémus,	<i>We might, or, could be.</i>
Essétis, <i>vel</i> , forétis,	<i>ye might, or, could be.</i>
Essent, <i>vel</i> , forent,	<i>they might, or, could be.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may have, should have, &c.*
 Sing. Fuerim, *I may, or, should have been.*
 Fueris, *thou may'st, or, should'st have been.*
 Fuerit, *he may, or, should have been.*
 Plur. Fuerimus, *We may, or, should have been.*
 Fueritis, *ye may, or, should have been.*
 Fuerint, *they may, or, should have been.*
4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*might, would have, &c.*
 Sing. Fuissem, *I might, or, would have been.*
 Fuisses, *thou might'st, or, would'st have been.*
 Fuisset, *he might, or, would have been.*
 Plur. Fuissēmus, *We might, or, would have been.*
 Fuissetis, *ye might, or, would have been.*
 Fuissent, *they might, or, would have been.*
5. Future Tense.—*shall have.*
 Sing. Fuero, *I shall have been.*
 Fueris, *thou shalt have been.*
 Fuerit, *he shall have been.*
 Plur. Fuerimus, *We shall have been.*
 Fueritis, *ye shall have been.*
 Fuerint, *they shall have been.*

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD,

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.

Esse,

to be.

Proterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tense.

Fuisse,

to have been.

Future Tense.

Fare, *vel*, Futurum esse, *to be about to be.*

Participle of the future in *rus*.

Futurus,

about to be.

Declension

Declension of VERBS REGULAR.

VERBS have four conjugations, both in the active and passive voice.

The first conjugation of Verbs active hath *a* long, before *re* and *ris*: as, *amāre, amāris*.

The second hath *e* long, before *re* and *ris*: as, *monere, monēris*.

The third hath *e* short, before *re* and *ris*: as, *regere, regēris*.

The fourth hath *i* long, before *re* and *ris*: as, *audire, audiris*.

VERBS ACTIVE in *O*, are declined after these examples.

1. Am-o, am-as, amā-vi, am-āre; amān-di, amān-do, amān-dum; amāt-um, amāt-u; am-ans, amatū-rus: *to love.*

2. Mon-eo, mon-es, mon-ui, mon-ēre; monēn-di, monēn-do, monēn-dum; monit-um, monit-u; mon-ens, monitū-rus: *to advise.*

3. Reg-o, reg-is, rex-i, reg-ēre; regēn-di, regēn-do, regēn-dum; rect-um, rect-u; reg-ens, rectū-rus: *to rule, or govern.*

4. Aud-io, aud-is, aud-ivi, aud-īre; audiēn-di, audiēn-do, audiēn-dum; audit-um, audit-u; audi-ens, auditū-rus: *to hear.*

First CONJUGATION.—*Amo.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*do, am.*

Sing. Am-o,

am-as,

am-at,

Plur. Am-āmus,

am-ātis,

am-ant,

*I love, am loving, or, do love,
thou lovest, art loving, or, dost love,
he loveth, is loving, or, doth love.
We love, are loving, or, do love,
ye love, are loving, or, do love,
they love, are loving, or, do love.*

2. Preter-

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*did, was.*

Sing. Am-ábam,	<i>I did love, or, was loving.</i>
am-ábas,	<i>thou didst love, or, wast loving.</i>
am-ábat,	<i>he did love, or, was loving.</i>
Plur. Am-abámus,	<i>We did love, or, were loving.</i>
am-abátis,	<i>ye did love, or, were loving.</i>
am-ábant,	<i>they did love, or, were loving.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have.*

Sing. Amáv-i,	<i>I loved, or, have loved.</i>
amav-ísti,	<i>thou loved'st, or, hast loved.</i>
amav-it,	<i>he loved, or, hath loved.</i>
Plur. Amav-imus,	<i>We loved, or, have loved.</i>
amav-ístis,	<i>ye loved, or, have loved.</i>
amav-erunt, <i>vel, ére,</i>	<i>they loved, or, have loved.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had.*

Sing. Amav-eram,	<i>I had loved.</i>
amav-eras,	<i>thou hadst loved.</i>
amav-erat,	<i>he had loved.</i>
Plur. Amav-erámus,	<i>We had loved.</i>
amav-erátis,	<i>ye had loved.</i>
amav-erant,	<i>they had loved.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will.*

Sing. Am-ábo,	<i>I shall, or, will love.</i>
am-ábis,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt love.</i>
am-ábit,	<i>he shall, or, will love.</i>
Plur. Am-abimus,	<i>We shall, or, will love.</i>
am-abitis,	<i>ye shall, or, will love.</i>
am-ábunt,	<i>they shall, or, will love.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. *No first Person.*

Sing. Am-a, am-áto,	<i>Love thou, or, do thou love.</i>
am-et, am-áto,	<i>love he, or, let him love.</i>
Plur. Am-émus,	<i>Love us, or, let us love.</i>
am-áte, am-atóte,	<i>love ye, or, do ye love.</i>
am-ent, am-áto,	<i>love they, or, let them love.</i>

POTEN-

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should.*

Sing. Am-em,	<i>I may, or, can love.</i>
am-es,	<i>thou may'st, or, can'st love.</i>
am-et,	<i>he may, or, can love.</i>
Plur. Am-émus,	<i>We may, or, can love.</i>
am-étis,	<i>ye may, or, can love.</i>
am-ent,	<i>they may, or, can love.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should.*

Sing. Am-àrem,	<i>I might, or, could love.</i>
am-àres,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st love.</i>
am-àret,	<i>he might, or, could love.</i>
Plur. Am-arémus,	<i>We might, or, could love.</i>
am-arétis,	<i>ye might, or, could love.</i>
am-àrent,	<i>they might, or, could love.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*should have, may have.*

Sing. Amav-erim,	<i>I should have loved.</i>
amav-eris,	<i>thou should'st have loved.</i>
amav-erit,	<i>he should have loved.</i>
Plur. Amav-erimus,	<i>We should have loved.</i>
amav-eritis,	<i>ye should have loved.</i>
amav-erint,	<i>they should have loved.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*would, might, could have.*

Sing. Amav-issim,	<i>I would have loved.</i>
amav-isses,	<i>thou would'st have loved.</i>
amav-isset,	<i>he would have loved.</i>
Plur. Amav-issimur,	<i>We would have loved.</i>
amav-issetis,	<i>ye would have loved.</i>
amav-issent,	<i>they would have loved.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have.*

Sing. Amav-ero,	<i>I shall have loved.</i>
Amav-eris,	<i>thou shalt have loved.</i>
Amav-erit,	<i>he shall have loved.</i>

Plur.

Plur. Amav-erimus,
amav-eritis,
amav-erint;

*We shall have loved;
ye shall have loved;
they shall have loved.*

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.

Am-are, *to love.*

Preterperfect, and; Preterpluperfect Tense.

Amā-visse, *to have loved.*

Future Tense.

Amatū-rum esse, *to be about to love.*

GERUNDS.

Amān-di, *of loving.*
Amān-do, *in loving.*
Amān-dum, *to love.*

SUPINES.

Active.

Amāt-um, *to love;*

Passive.

Amāt-u, *to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense,

Amans, *loving.*

Future in *rus*.

Amatū-rās, *about to love.*

Obs. IN VERBS, several tenses are formed of the preterperfect tense of the indicative mood, as of *amā-vi* are formed.

1. The preterpluperf. of the same mood, *amav-eram*.
2. The preterperi. of the potential mood, *amav-erim*.
3. The preterpluperf. of the same mood, *amav-isset*.
4. The future tense of the same mood, *amav-ero*.
5. The preterperfect tense of the infinitive mood, *amav-isse*.

Second

Second CONJUGATION.—Monēre

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—do, am.

Sing. Mon-ēs,	I advise, am advising, or, do advise.
mon-es,	thou advisest, art advising, or, dost advise.
mon-et,	he adviseeth, is advising, or, doth advise.
Plur. Mon-ēmus,	We advise; are advising, or, do advise.
mon-ētis,	ye advise; are advising, or, do advise.
mon-ent,	they advise, are advising, or, do advise.

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—did, was.

Sing. Mon-ēbam,	I did advise, or, was advising.
mon-ēbas,	thou didst advise, or, wast advising.
mon-ēbat,	he did advise, or, was advising.
Plur. Mon-ēbāmus,	We did advise; or, were advising.
mon-ebātis,	ye did advise; or, were advising.
mon-ebant,	they did advise; or, were advising.

3. Preterperfect Tense.—have.

Sing. Monu-i,	I advised, or, have advised.
monu-isti,	thou advisedst, or, hast advised.
monu-it,	he advised, or, hath advised.
Plur. Monu-imus,	We advised; or, have advised.
monu-istis,	ye advised, or, have advised.
monu-erunt, &c. &c.,	they advised, or, have advised.

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—had.

Sing. Monu-eram,	I had advised.
monu-eras,	thou hadst advised.
monu-erat,	he had advised.
Plur. Monu-erāmus,	We had advised.
monu-erātis,	ye had advised.
monu-erant,	they had advised.

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will.*

Sing. Moné-bo,	<i>I shall, or, will advise.</i>
moné-bis,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt advise.</i>
moné-bit,	<i>he shall, or, will advise.</i>
Plur. Moné-bimus,	<i>We shall, or, will advise.</i>
moné-bitis,	<i>ye shall, or, will advise.</i>
moné-bunt,	<i>they shall, or, will advise.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. *No first Person.*

Sing. Mon-e, mon-éto,	<i>Advise thou, or, do thou advise.</i>
mon-eat, mon-éto,	<i>advise he, or, let him advise.</i>
Plur. Mon-eamus,	<i>Advise we, or, let us advise.</i>
mon-éte, mon-etôte,	<i>advise ye, or, do ye advise.</i>
mon-eant, mon-énto,	<i>advise they, or, let them advise.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should.*

Sing. Moné-am,	<i>I may, or, can advise.</i>
moné-as,	<i>thou may'st, or, canst advise.</i>
moné-at,	<i>he may, or, can advise.</i>
Plur. Moné-amus,	<i>We may, or, can advise.</i>
moné-átis,	<i>ye may, or, can advise.</i>
moné-ant,	<i>they may, or, can advise.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should.*

Sing. Moné-rem,	<i>I might, or, could advise.</i>
moné-res,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st advise.</i>
moné-ret,	<i>he might, or, could advise.</i>
Plur. Moné-rémus,	<i>We might, or, could advise.</i>
moné-rétis,	<i>ye might, or, could advise.</i>
moné-rent,	<i>they might, or, could advise.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*should have, may have:*

Sing. Monu-erim,	<i>I should have advised.</i>
monu-eris,	<i>thou should'st have advised.</i>
monu-erit,	<i>he should have advised.</i>
Plur. Monu-erimus,	<i>We should have advised.</i>
monu-eritis,	<i>ye should have advised.</i>
monu-erint,	<i>they should have advised.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*would, might, could have.*

Sing. Monu-isse,	<i>I would have advised.</i>
monu-isses,	<i>thou wouldst have advised.</i>
monu-isset,	<i>he would have advised.</i>
Plur. Monu-issēmus,	<i>We would have advised.</i>
monu-issetis,	<i>ye would have advised.</i>
monu-issent,	<i>they would have advised.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have.*

Sing. Monu-ero,	<i>I shall have advised.</i>
monu-eris,	<i>thou shalt have advised.</i>
monu-erit,	<i>he shall have advised.</i>
Plur. Monu-erimus,	<i>We shall have advised.</i>
monu-eritis,	<i>ye shall have advised.</i>
monu-erint,	<i>they shall have advised.</i>

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.

Mon-ēre, *to advise.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tense.

Monu-isse, *to have advised.*

Future Tense.

Monitū-rum esse, *to be about to advise.*

GERUNDS.

Monēn-di,	<i>of advising.</i>
monēn-do,	<i>in advising.</i>
monēn-dum,	<i>to advise.</i>

SUPINES.

Active.

Monit-um, *to advise.*

Passive.

Monit-u, *to be advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense.

Mon-ens, *advising.*

Future in rus.

Monitū-rus, *about to advise.*

Third CONJUGATION.—Rego: INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—do, am.

Sing. Reg-o, reg-is, reg-it,	<i>I rule, am ruling, or, do rule. thou rulest, art ruling, or, dost rule, he ruleth, is ruling, or, doth rule.</i>
Plur. Reg-imus, reg-itis, reg-unt,	<i>We rule, are ruling, or, do rule. ye rule, are ruling, or, do rule. they rule, are ruling, or, do rule.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—did, was.

Sing. Regé-bam, regé-bas, regé-bat,	<i>I did rule, or, was ruling. thou didst rule, or, wast ruling. he did rule, or, was ruling.</i>
Plur. Regé-bāmus, regé-bātis, regé-bant,	<i>We did rule, or, were ruling. ye did rule, or, were ruling. they did rule, or, were ruling.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—have.

Sing. Rex-i, rex-isti, rex-it,	<i>I ruled, or, have ruled. thou ruledst, or, hast ruled. he ruled, or, hath ruled.</i>
Plur. Rex-imus, rex-istis, rex-erunt, v. ére,	<i>We ruled, or, have ruled. ye ruled, or, have ruled. they ruled, or, have ruled.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—had.

Sing. Rex-eram, rex-eras, rex-erat,	<i>I had ruled. thou hadst ruled. he had ruled.</i>
Plur. Rex-erāmus, rex-erātis, rex-erant,	<i>We had ruled. ye had ruled. they had ruled.</i>

5. Future

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will.*

Sing. Reg-am,	<i>I shall, or, will rule.</i>
reg-es,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt rule.</i>
reg-et,	<i>he shall, or, will rule.</i>
Plur. Reg-émus,	<i>We shall, or, will rule.</i>
reg-étis,	<i>ye shall, or, will rule.</i>
reg-ent,	<i>they shall, or, will rule.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. *No first Person.*

Sing. Reg-e, reg-ito,	<i>Rule thou, or, do thou rule.</i>
reg-at, reg-ito,	<i>rule he, or, let him rule.</i>
Plur. Reg-ámus,	<i>Rule we, or, let us rule.</i>
reg-ite, reg-ítate,	<i>rule ye, or, do ye rule.</i>
reg-ant, reg-únto,	<i>rule they, or, let them rule.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should.*

Sing. Reg-am,	<i>I may, or, can rule.</i>
reg-as,	<i>thou may'st, or, can'st rule.</i>
reg-at,	<i>he may, or, can rule.</i>
Plur. Reg-ámus,	<i>We may, or, can rule.</i>
reg-atis,	<i>ye may, or, can rule.</i>
reg-ant,	<i>they may, or, can rule.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should.*

Sing. Reg-erem,	<i>I might, or, could rule.</i>
reg-eres,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st rule.</i>
reg-eret,	<i>he might, or, could rule.</i>
Plur. Reg-erémus,	<i>We might, or, could rule.</i>
reg-erétis,	<i>ye might, or, could rule.</i>
reg-erent,	<i>they might, or, could rule.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*should have, may have, &c.*

Sing. Rex-erim,	<i>I should have ruled.</i>
rex-eris,	<i>thou should'st have ruled.</i>
rex-erit,	<i>he should have ruled.</i>
Plur. Rex-erimus,	<i>We should have ruled.</i>
rex-eritis,	<i>ye should have ruled.</i>
rex-erint,	<i>they should have ruled.</i>

4. Preter-

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*would, might, could have.*

Sing. Rex-issēm,	<i>I would have ruled.</i>
rex-isses,	<i>thou wouldst have ruled.</i>
rex-isset,	<i>he would have ruled.</i>
Plur. Rex-issēmus,	<i>We would have ruled.</i>
rex-issetis,	<i>ye would have ruled.</i>
rex-issent,	<i>they would have ruled.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have.*

Sing. Rex-ero,	<i>I shall have ruled.</i>
rex-eris,	<i>thou shalt have ruled.</i>
rex-erit,	<i>he shall have ruled.</i>
Plur. Rex-erimus,	<i>We shall have ruled.</i>
rex-eritis,	<i>ye shall have ruled.</i>
rex-erint,	<i>they shall have ruled.</i>

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential,

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.

Reg-ēre, *to rule.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tense;

Rex-isse, *to have ruled.*

Future Tense,

Rectū-rum esse, *to be about to rule.*

GERUNDS.

Regē-di, *of ruling.*
 regē-do, *in ruling.*
 regē-dum, *to rule.*

SUPINES,

Active. Passive.
 Rect-um, *to rule.* Rect-u, *to be ruled.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense. Future in rus:
 Reg-ens, *ruling.* Rectū-rus, *about to rule.*

Fourth

Fourth CONJUGATION.---Audio:

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.---do, am.

Sing. Aud-io,	I bear, am bearing, or, do bear.
aud-is,	thou bearest, art bearing, or, dost bear.
aud-it,	he beareth, is bearing, or, doth bear.
Plur. Aud-imus,	We bear, are bearing, or, do bear.
aud-itis,	ye bear, are bearing, or, do bear.
aud-iunt,	they bear, are bearing, or, do bear.

2. Preterimperfect Tense.---did, was.

Sing. Audié-bam,	I did bear, or, was bearing.
audié-bas,	thou didst bear, or, wast bearing.
audié-bat,	he did bear, or, was bearing.
Plur. Audié-bâmus,	We did bear, or, were bearing.
audié-bâtis,	ye did bear, or, were bearing.
audié-bant,	they did bear, or, were bearing.

3. Preterperfect Tense.---have.

Sing. Audiv-i,	I heard, or, have heard.
audiv-isti,	thou heardest, or, hast heard.
audiv-it,	he heard, or, hath heard.
Plur. Audiv-imus,	We heard, or, have heard.
audiv-istis,	ye heard, or, have heard.
audiv-erunt, v. ére,	they heard, or, have heard.

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.---had.

Sing. Audiv-eram,	I had heard.
audiv-eras,	thou hadst heard.
audiv-erat,	he had heard.
Plur. Audiv-erâmus,	We had heard.
audiv-erâtis,	ye had heard.
audiv-erant,	they had heard.

3. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will.*

Sing. Audi-am, audi-es, audi-et,	<i>I shall or, will hear; thou shalt, or, wilt hear; he shall, or, will hear.</i>
Plur. Audi-émus, audi-étis, audi-ent,	<i>We shall, or, will hear; ye shall, or, will hear. they shall, or, will hear.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—*No first Person.*

Sing. Aud-i, aud-ito, aud-iat, aud-ito,	<i>Hear thou, or, do thou hear; hear he, or, let him hear.</i>
Plur. Aud-iámus, aud-ite, aud-itóte, aud-iant, aud-iánto,	<i>Hear we, or, let us hear; hear ye, or, do ye hear. hear they, or, let them hear.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should.*

Sing. Audi-am, audi-as, audi-at,	<i>I may, or, can hear, thou may'st, or, can'st hear; he may, or, can hear.</i>
Plur. Audi-ámus, audi-átis, audi-ant,	<i>We may, or, can hear. ye may, or, can hear. they may, or, can hear.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should.*

Sing. Audi-rem, audi-res, audi-ret,	<i>I might, or, could hear. thou might'st, or, could'st hear; he might, or, could hear.</i>
Plur. Audi-rémus, audi-rétis, audi-rent,	<i>We might, or, could hear. ye might, or, could hear. they might, or, could hear.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*should have, may have.*

Sing. Audiv-erim, audiv-eris, audiv-erit,	<i>I should have heard; thou should'st have heard. he should have heard.</i>
Plur. Audiv-erimus, audiv-eritis, audiv-erint,	<i>We should have heard. ye should have heard. they should have heard.</i>

4. Preter-

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*would, might, could have*

Sing. Audiv-issē,	<i>I would have heard.</i>
audiv-isses,	<i>thou wouldst have heard.</i>
audiv-isset,	<i>he would have heard.</i>
Plur. Audiv-issēmus,	<i>We would have heard.</i>
audiv-issetis,	<i>ye would have heard.</i>
audiv-issent,	<i>they would have heard.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have.*

Sing. Audiv-ero,	<i>I shall have heard.</i>
audiv-eris,	<i>thou shalt have heard.</i>
audiv-erit,	<i>he shall have heard.</i>
Plur. audiv-erimus,	<i>We shall have heard.</i>
audiv-eritis,	<i>ye shall have heard.</i>
audiv-erint,	<i>they shall have heard.</i>

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.

Aud-ire, *to hear.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tense.

Audiv-isse, *to have heard.*

Future Tense.

Auditū-rum esse, *to be about to hear.*

GERUNDS.

Audiē-di,	<i>of hearing.</i>
audiē-do,	<i>in hearing.</i>
audiē-dum,	<i>to hear.</i>

SUPINES.

Active.

Audit-um, *to hear.*

Passive.

Audit-u, *to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense.

Audi-ens, *hearing.*

Future in *rus*.

Auditū-rus, *about to hear.*

E

Declat



Declension of VERBS PASSIVE.

Verbs passive in O R, are thus declined.

1. Am-or, am-aris *vel* am-äre, amät-us sum *vel* fui,
am-äri; amät-us, amän-dus: *to be loved.*
2. Mon-ëor, mon-ëris *vel* mon-ëre, monit-us sum *vel*
fui, mon-ëri; monit-us, monén-dus: *to be advised.*
3. Reg-or, reg-ëris *vel* reg-ëre, rect-us sum *vel* fui,
reg-i; rect-us, regén-dus: *to be ruled.*
4. Aud-iör, aud-iris *vel* aud-ire, audit-us sum *vel* fui,
aud-iri; audí-tus, audién-dus: *to be heard.*

First CONJUGATION.—Amor.

INDICATIVE MOOD,

1. Present Tense.—am.

Sing. Am-or,	<i>I am loved.</i>
am-äris, v. am-äre,	<i>thou art loved.</i>
am-ätur,	<i>he is loved.</i>
Plur. Am-ämur,	<i>We are loved.</i>
am-amini,	<i>ye are loved.</i>
am-ántur,	<i>they are loved.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—was.

Sing. Am-äbar,	<i>I was loved.</i>
am-abäris, v. abäre,	<i>thou wast loved.</i>
am-abätur,	<i>he was loved.</i>
Plur. Am-abämur,	<i>We were loved.</i>
am-abämini,	<i>ye were loved.</i>
am-abántur,	<i>they were loved.</i>

3. Future

3. Preterperfect Tense.--have been.

Sing.	Amát-us sum <i>vel</i> fui,	<i>I have been loved.</i>
	amat-us es, <i>v.</i> fuisti,	<i>thou hast been loved.</i>
	amat-us est, <i>v.</i> fuit,	<i>he hath been loved.</i>
Plur.	Amat-i sumus, <i>v.</i> fuimus,	<i>We have been loved.</i>
	amat-i estis, <i>v.</i> fuistis,	<i>ye have been loved.</i>
	amat-i sunt, fuerunt <i>v.</i> ére,	<i>they have been loved.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.---had been.

Sing.	Amát-us eram, <i>v.</i> fueram,	<i>I had been loved.</i>
	amat-us eras, <i>v.</i> fueras,	<i>thou hadst been loved.</i>
	amat-us erat, <i>v.</i> fuerat,	<i>he had been loved.</i>
Plur.	Amat-i erámus, <i>v.</i> fuerámus,	<i>We had been loved.</i>
	amat-i erátis, <i>v.</i> fuerátis,	<i>ye had been loved.</i>
	amat-i erant, <i>v.</i> fuerant,	<i>they had been loved.</i>

5. Future Tense.---shall, or, will be.

Sing.	Am-abor,	<i>I shall, or, will be loved.</i>
	am-aberis, <i>v.</i> abere,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt be loved.</i>
	am-abitur,	<i>he shall, or, will be loved.</i>
Plur.	Am-abimur,	<i>We shall, or, will be loved.</i>
	am-abimini,	<i>ye shall, or, will be loved.</i>
	am-abúntur,	<i>they shall, or, will be loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Am-áre, am-átor,	<i>Be thou loved.</i>
	am-étur, am-átor,	<i>let him be loved.</i>
Plur.	Am-émur,	<i>Let us be loved.</i>
	am-amini, am-aminor,	<i>be ye loved.</i>
	am-éntur, am-ántor,	<i>let them be loved.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.--may, can, would, should be.

Sing.	Am-er,	<i>I may, or, can be loved.</i>
	am-éris, <i>v.</i> am-ére,	<i>thou may'st, or, can'st be loved.</i>
	am-étur,	<i>he may, or, can be loved.</i>
Plur.	Am-émur,	<i>We may, or, can be loved.</i>
	am-emini,	<i>ye may, or, can be loved.</i>
	am-éntur,	<i>they may, or, can be loved.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should be.*

Sing. Am-ärer,	<i>I might, or, could be loved.</i>
am-äreris, v. aréris,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st be loved.</i>
am-arétur,	<i>he might, or, could be loved.</i>
Plur. Am-arémur,	<i>We might, or, could be loved.</i>
am-arémini,	<i>ye might, or, could be loved.</i>
am-arentur,	<i>they might, or, could be loved.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may, should have been.*

Sing. Amát-us sim, v. fuerim,	<i>I should have been loved.</i>
amat-us sis, v. fueris,	<i>thou should'st have been loved.</i>
amat-us sit, v. fuerit,	<i>he should have been loved.</i>
Plur. Amat-i simus, v. fuerimus,	<i>We should have been loved.</i>
amat-i sitis, v. fueritis,	<i>ye should have been loved.</i>
amat-i sint, v. fuerint,	<i>they should have been loved.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*might, could, would have been.*

Sing. Amát-us essem, v. fuisset,	<i>I would have been loved.</i>
amat-us esses, v. fuisses,	<i>thou would'st have been loved.</i>
amat-us esset, v. fuisset,	<i>he would have been loved.</i>
Plur. Amat-i essemus, v. fuissetus,	<i>We would have been loved.</i>
amat-i essetis, v. fuissetis,	<i>ye would have been loved.</i>
amat-i essent, v. fuissent,	<i>they would have been loved.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have been.*

Sing. Amát-us ero, v. fuero,	<i>I shall have been loved.</i>
amat-us eris, v. fueris,	<i>thou shalt have been loved.</i>
amat-us erit, v. fuerit,	<i>he shall have been loved.</i>
Plur. Amat-i erimus, v. fuerimus,	<i>We shall have been loved.</i>
amat-i eritis, v. fueritis,	<i>ye shall have been loved.</i>
amat-i erunt, v. fuerint,	<i>they shall have been loved.</i>

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential,

INFIN.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.

Am-âri, *to be loved.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tense.

Amât-um esse, *vel*, fuisse, *to have been loved.*

Future Tense.

Amât-um iri, *to be about to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

The Preterperfect Tense.

Amât-us, *loved, or, being loved.*The Future in *dus*.Amân-dus, *to be loved.*

Second CONJUGATION.—Moneor.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—am.

Sing.	Mon-eor,	<i>I am advised.</i>
	mon-éris, <i>vel</i> ére,	<i>thou art advised.</i>
	mon-étur,	<i>he is advised.</i>
Plur.	Mon-émur,	<i>We are advised.</i>
	mon-emini,	<i>ye are advised.</i>
	mon-éntur,	<i>they are advised.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—was

Sing.	Mon-ébar,	<i>I was advised.</i>
	mon-ebâris, <i>v.</i> ebâre,	<i>thou wast advised.</i>
	mon-ebâtur,	<i>he was advised.</i>
Plur.	Mon-ebâmur,	<i>We were advised.</i>
	mon-ebamini,	<i>ye were advised.</i>
	mon-ebântur,	<i>they were advised.</i>

3. Preter-

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have been?*

Sing.	Monit-us sum, v. fui,	<i>I have been advised.</i>
	monit-us es, v. fuisti,	<i>thou hast been advised.</i>
	monit-us est, v. fuit,	<i>he hath been advised.</i>
Plur.	Monit-i sumus, v. fuimus,	<i>We have been advised.</i>
	monit-i estis, v. fuistis,	<i>ye have been advised.</i>
	monit-i sunt, fuerunt, v. fuere,	<i>they have been advised.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had been.*

Sing.	Monit-us eram, v. fueram,	<i>I had been advised.</i>
	monit-us eras, v. fueras,	<i>thou hadst been advised.</i>
	monit-us erat, v. fuerat,	<i>he had been advised.</i>
Plur.	Monit-i eramus, v. fueramus,	<i>We had been advised.</i>
	monit-i eratis, v. fueratis,	<i>ye had been advised.</i>
	monit-i erant, v. fuerant,	<i>they had been advised.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will be.*

Sing.	Mon-ébor,	<i>I shall, or, will be advised.</i>
	mon-eberis, v. eberes,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt be advised.</i>
	mon-ebitur,	<i>he shall, or, will be advised.</i>
Plur.	Mon-ebimur,	<i>We shall, or, will be advised.</i>
	mon-ebimini,	<i>ye shall, or, will be advised.</i>
	mon-ebuntur,	<i>they shall, or, will be advised.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD,

Present Tense.

Sing.	Mon-ére, mon-étor,	<i>Be thou advised.</i>
	mon-éatur, mon-étor,	<i>let him be advised.</i>
Plur.	Mon-éamur,	<i>Let us be advised.</i>
	mon-emini, mon-eminor,	<i>be ye advised.</i>
	mon-eántur, mon-éntor,	<i>let them be advised.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should, be.*

Sing.	Mon-ear,	<i>I may, or, can be advised.</i>
	mon-eáris, v. mon-eáre,	<i>thou mayst, or, canst be advised.</i>
	mon-eátur,	<i>he may, or, can be advised.</i>
Plur.	Mon-eámur,	<i>We may, or, can be advised.</i>
	mon-eámini,	<i>ye may, or, can be advised.</i>
	mon-eántur,	<i>they may, or, can be advised.</i>

2. Preter-

2. Preterimperfect Tense.---might, could, should be

Sing.	Mon-érer, mon-erérís, v. erére, mon-erétur,	<i>I might, or, could be advised. thou might'st, or, could'st be advised; be might, or, could be advised.</i>
Plur.	Mon-erémur, mon-eremini, mon-eréntur,	<i>We might, or, could be advised. ye might, or, could be advised. they might, or, could be advised.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.---may, should, have been.

Sing.	Monit-us sim, v. fuerim, monit-us sis, v. fueris, monit-us sit, v. fuerit,	<i>I should have been advised. thou shouldst have been advised. he should have been advised.</i>
Plur.	Monit-i simus, v. fuerimus, monit-i sitis, v. fueritis, monit-i sint, v. fuerint,	<i>We should have been advised. ye should have been advised. they should have been advised.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.---might, could, would, have been.

Sing.	Monit-us essem, v. fuisset, monit-us es, v. fuisset, monit-us esset, v. fuisset,	<i>I would have been advised. thou wouldst have been advised. he would have been advised.</i>
Plur.	Monit-i essemus, v. fuissetus, monit-i essetis, v. fuissetis, monit-i essent, v. fuissent,	<i>We would have been advised. ye would have been advised. they would have been advised.</i>

5. Future Tense.---shall have been.

Sing.	Monit-us ero, v. fuero, monit-us eris, v. fueris, monit-us erit, v. fuerit,	<i>I shall have been advised. thou shalt have been advised. he shall have been advised.</i>
Plur.	Monit-i erimus, v. fuerimus, monit-i eritis, v. fueritis, monit-i erunt, v. fuerint,	<i>We shall have been advised. ye shall have been advised. they shall have been advised.</i>

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINI-

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.

Mon-eri, *to be advised.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tense.

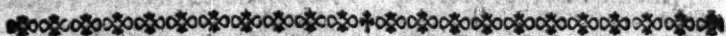
Monit-um esse, *vel*, fuisse, *to have been advised.*

Future Tense.

Monit-um iri, *to be about to be advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

The Preterperfect Tense.

Monit-us, *advised, or, being advised.*The Future in *du*.Monén-dus, *to be advised.*

Third CONJUGATION.—Regor.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.---am.

Sing. Reg-or,	<i>I am ruled.</i>
reg-eris, <i>v.</i> reg-ere,	<i>thou art ruled.</i>
reg-itur,	<i>he is ruled.</i>
Plur. Reg-imur,	<i>We are ruled.</i>
reg-imini,	<i>ye are ruled.</i>
reg-untur,	<i>they are ruled.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.---was.

Sing. Reg-ébar,	<i>I was ruled.</i>
reg-ebáris, <i>v.</i> ebáre,	<i>thou wast ruled.</i>
reg-ebátur,	<i>he was ruled.</i>
Plur. Reg-ebámur,	<i>We were ruled.</i>
reg-ebamini,	<i>ye were ruled.</i>
reg-ebántur,	<i>they were ruled.</i>

3. Preter

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have been.*

Sing.	Rect-us sum, v. fui,	<i>I have been ruled.</i>
	rect-us es, v. fuisti,	<i>thou hast been ruled.</i>
	rect-us est, v. fuit,	<i>he hath been ruled.</i>
Plur.	Rect-i sumus, v. fuimus,	<i>We have been ruled.</i>
	rect-i estis, v. fuistis,	<i>ye have been ruled.</i>
	rect-i sunt, fuerunt, v. fuere,	<i>they have been ruled.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had been.*

Sing.	Rect-us eram, v. fueram,	<i>I had been ruled.</i>
	rect-us eras, v. fueras,	<i>thou hadst been ruled.</i>
	rect-us erat, v. fuerat,	<i>he had been ruled.</i>
Plur.	Rect-i erámus, v. fuerámus,	<i>We had been ruled.</i>
	rect-i eratis, v. fuerátis,	<i>ye had been ruled.</i>
	rect-i erant, v. fueránt,	<i>they had been ruled.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will be.*

Sing.	Reg-ar,	<i>I shall, or, will be ruled.</i>
	reg-eris, v. reg-ere;	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt be ruled.</i>
	reg-etur,	<i>he shall, or, will be ruled.</i>
Plur.	Reg-émur,	<i>We shall, or, will be ruled.</i>
	reg-emini,	<i>ye shall, or, will be ruled.</i>
	reg-éntur,	<i>they shall, or, will be ruled.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Reg-ere, reg-itor,	<i>Be thou ruled.</i>
	reg-atur, reg-itor;	<i>let him be ruled.</i>
Plur.	Reg-ámur,	<i>Let us be ruled.</i>
	reg-imini, reg-iminor;	<i>be ye ruled.</i>
	reg-ántur, reg-úntor,	<i>let them be ruled.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should be.*

Sing.	Reg-ar,	<i>I may, or, can be ruled.</i>
	reg-aris, v. reg-are,	<i>thou may'st, or, can'st be ruled.</i>
	reg-átur,	<i>he may, or, can be ruled.</i>
		<i>Plur.</i>

Plur. Reg-āmur,
reg-āmini,
reg-antur,

*We may, or, can be ruled.
ye may, or, can be ruled.
they may, or, can be ruled.*

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should be.*

Sing. Reg-erer,
reg-erēris, v. reg-erere,
reg-erētur,

*I might, or, could be ruled.
thou might'st, or, could'st be ruled.
he might, or, could be ruled.*

Plur. Reg-eremur,
reg-erēmini,
reg-erentur,

*We might, or, could be ruled.
ye might, or, could be ruled.
they might, or, could be ruled.*

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may, should have been.*

Sing. Rect-us sim, v. fuerim,
rect-us sis, v. fueris,
rect-us sit, v. fuerit,

*I should have been ruled.
thou should'st have been ruled.
he should have been ruled.*

Plur. Rect-i simus, v. fuerimus,
rect-i sitis, v. fueritis,
rect-i sint, v. fuerint,

*We should have been ruled.
ye should have been ruled.
they should have been ruled.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*might, could, would have been*

Sing. Rect-us essem, v. fuisset,
rect-us esses, v. fuisses,
rect-us esset, v. fuisset,

*I would have been ruled.
thou would'st have been ruled.
he would have been ruled.*

Plur. Rect-i essemus, v. fuissetus,
rect-i essetis, v. fuissetis,
rect-i essent, v. fuissent,

*We would have been ruled.
ye would have been ruled.
they would have been ruled.*

5. Future Tense.—*shall have been.*

Sing. Rect-us ero, v. fuero,
rect-us eris, v. fueris,
rect-us erit, v. fuerit,

*I shall have been ruled.
thou shalt have been ruled.
he shall have been ruled.*

Plur. Rect-i erimus, v. fuerimus,
rect-i eritis, v. fueritis,
rect-i erunt, v. fuerint,

*We shall have been ruled.
ye shall have been ruled.
they shall have been ruled.*

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINI

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.

Reg-i, *to be ruled.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tense.

Reſt-um eſſe, *vel*, fuiſſe, *to have been ruled.*

Future Tense.

Reſt-um iri, *to be about to be ruled.*

Participle of the Preterperfect Tense.

Reſt-us, *ruled, or, being ruled.*Participle of the future in *dus*.Regén-dus, *to be ruled.*

 Fourth CONJUGATION.—Audior;
INDICATIVE MOOD.
1. Present Tense.—*am*.

Sing.	Aud-ior, aud-iris, <i>v.</i> aud-ire, aud-itur,	<i>I am heard. thou art heard. he is heard.</i>
Plur.	Aud-ſmur, aud-imini, aud-iúntur,	<i>We are heard. ye are heard. they are heard.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was*.

Sing.	Aud-íebar, aud-íebáris, <i>v.</i> aud-iebáre, aud-iebátur,	<i>I was heard. thou waſt heard. he was heard.</i>
-------	--	--

F 2

Plus

Plur. Aud-iebāmur,
aud-iebāmini,
aud-iebāntur,

*We were heard,
ye were heard.
they were heard.*

3. Preterperfect Tense.—have been.

Sing. Audit-us sum, v. fui,
audit-us es, v. fuisti,
audit-us est, v. fuit.

*I have been heard.
thou hast been heard.
he hath been heard.*

Plur. Audit-i sumus, v. fuimus,
audit-i estis, v. fuistis,
audit-istunt, fuerunt, v. fuere,

*We have been heard.
ye have been heard.
they have been heard.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—had been.

Sing. Audit-us eram, v. fueram,
audit-us eras, v. fueras,
audit-us erat, v. fuerat,

*I had been heard.
thou hadst been heard.
he had been heard.*

Plur. Audit-i erāmus, v. fuerāmus,
audit-i erātis, v. fuerātis,
audit-i erant, v. fuerant,

*We had been heard.
ye had been heard.
they had been heard.*

5. Future Tense.—shall, or, will be.

Sing. Aud-iar,
aud-iēris, v. aud-iēre,
aud-iētur,

*I shall, or, will be heard.
thou shalt, or, wilt be heard.
he shall, or, will be heard.*

Plur. Aud-iēmur,
aud-iēmini,
aud-iēntur,

*We shall, or, will be heard.
ye shall, or, will be heard.
they shall, or, will be heard.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. Aud-ire, aud-itor,
aud-iātur, aud-itor,

*Be thou heard.
let him be heard.*

Plur. Aud-iāmur,
aud-imini, aud-iminor,
aud-iāntur, aud-iūntor,

*Let us be heard.
be ye heard.
let them be heard.*

POTEN

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should be.*

Sing. Aud-iar,	<i>I may, or, can be heard.</i>
aud-iāris, v. audi-āre,	<i>thou may'st, or, can'st be heard.</i>
aud iatur,	<i>he may, or, can be heard.</i>
Plur. Aud-iāmur,	<i>We may, or, can be heard.</i>
aud-iāmini,	<i>ye may, or, can be heard.</i>
aud-iāntur,	<i>they may, or, can be heard.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should be.*

Sing. Aud-irer,	<i>I might, or, could be heard.</i>
aud-irēris, v. aud-irēre,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st be heard.</i>
aud-irētur,	<i>he might, or, could be heard.</i>
Plur. Aud-irēmur,	<i>We might, or, could be heard.</i>
aud-iremini,	<i>ye might, or, could be heard.</i>
aud-irentur,	<i>they might, or, could be heard.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may, should have been.*

Sing. Audit-us sim, v. fuerim,	<i>I should have been heard.</i>
audit-us sis, v. fueris,	<i>thou should'st have been heard.</i>
audit-us sit, v. fuerit,	<i>he should have been heard.</i>
Plur. Audit-i simus, v. fuerimus,	<i>We should have been heard.</i>
audit-i sitis, v. fueritis,	<i>ye should have been heard.</i>
audit-i sint, v. fuerint,	<i>they should have been heard.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*would, might, could have been.*

Sing. Audit-us essem, v. fuisset,	<i>I would have been heard.</i>
audit-us esses, v. fuisses,	<i>thou would'st have been heard.</i>
audit-us esset, v. fuisset,	<i>he would have been heard.</i>
Plur. Audit-i essemus, v. fuissetmus,	<i>We would have been heard.</i>
audit-i essetis, v. fuissetis,	<i>ye would have been heard.</i>
audit-i essent, v. fuissent,	<i>they would have been heard.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have been.*

Sing. Audit us ero, v. fuero,	<i>I shall have been heard.</i>
audit-us eris, v. fueris,	<i>thou shalt have been heard.</i>
audit-us erit, v. fuerit,	<i>he shall have been heard.</i>

Plur.

Plur. Audit-i erimus, v. fuerimus, *We shall have been heard.*
 audit-i eritis, v. fueritis, *ye shall have been heard.*
 audit-i erunt, v. fuerint, *they shall have been heard.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.

Aud-iri, *to be heard.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tense.

Audit-um esse, *vol, fuisse, to have been heard.*

Future Tense.

Audit-um iri, *to be about to be heard.*

Participle of the Preterperfect Tense.

Audit-us, *heard, or, being heard.*

Participle of the Future in *dus*.

Audién-dus, *to be heard.*



Declension of VERBS IRREGULAR.

CERTAIN verbs vary from the general rule, and are formed in the manner following.

1. Possum, potes, potui, posse; potens. *to be able*
2. Volo, vis, volui, velle; voléndi, voléndo, voléndum; volens: *to be willing*
3. Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle; noléndi, noléndo, noléndum; nolens: *to be unwilling*

Malo,

4. Malo, mavis, malui, malle; maléndi, maléndo; maléndum; malens: *to be more willing, or, to have rather.*

5. Edo, edis *vel* es, edi, edère *vel* esse; edéndi, edéndo, edéndum; esum, esu; edens, esurus: *to eat.*

6. Fero, fers, tuli, ferre; feréndi, feréndo, feréndum; latum, latu; ferens, laturus: *to bear, or, suffer.*

7. Fio, fis, factus sum *vel* fui, fieri; factus, faciens: *to be made, or, done.*

8. Feror, ferris *vel* ferre, latus sum *vel* fui, ferri; latus, ferendus: *to be borne, or, suffered.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*I am able, &c.*

Singular.

Possu(m), pote(s), potest,
Volo, vis, vult,
Nolo, nonvis, nonvult,
Malo, mavis, mavult,
Edo, edis, *v. es*; edit, *v. est*,
Fero, fers, fert,
Fio, fis, fit,
Feror, ferris, *v. ferre*; fertur,

Plural.

Possu(mus), potéstis, possunt.
volumus, vultis, volunt.
nolumus, nonvultis, nolunt.
malumus, mavultis, malunt.
edimus, editis, *v. estis*; edunt.
ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
simus, fitis, fiunt.
ferimur, ferimini, ferúntur.

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*I was able, &c.*

Singular.

Pot-eram, eras,
Volé-bam, }
Nolé-bam, }
Malé-bam, }
Edé-bam, }
Feré-bam, }
Fie-bam, }
Fere-bar, báris, *v. báre*; bátur,

bas,

erat, erámus,

bat, bámus,

Plural.

erátis, erant.

bátis, bant.

bamini, bántur.

3. Preter-

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*I have been able, &c.*

Singular.			Plural.		
Potu-i,	}	isti, it,	imus, istis, érant, <i>vel</i> , ére.		
Volu-i,					
Nolu-i,					
Malu-i,					
Ed-i,					
Tul-i,	}	sum, es, est,	i fumus, estis, sunt, fuérunt.		
Fact-us,					
Lat-us,					
	}		fui; fuisti; fuit, fuimus; fuistis; fuere.		

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*I had been able, &c.*

Singular.			Plural.		
Potu-eram,	}	eras, erat,	erámus,	erátis,	erant.
Volu-eram,					
Nolu-eram,					
Malu-eram,					
Ed-eram,					
Tul-eram,	}	eram, eras, erat, v. v. v.	i erámus, erátis, erant. v. v. v.		
Fact-us,					
Lat-us,					
	}		fueram; eras; erat, fuerámus; fuerátis; fuerant.		

5. Future Tense.—*I shall, or, will be able.*

Singular.			Plural.		
Pot-ero,	eris,	erit,	erimus,	eritis,	erunt;
Vol-am,	}	es, et,	émus, étis, ént;		
Nol-am,					
Mal-am,					
Ed-am,					
Fer-am,					
Fi-am,	}	eris, <i>v.</i> ére; étur,	émur, emini, éntur.		
Fer-ar,					

IMPERA-

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Obs. *Possun, volo, malo*, have no imperative mood.

Present Tense.—*be thou unwilling, &c.*

Singular.		Plural.	
Noli, nolito.		nolite, nolitote.	
Ede, edito, <i>vel</i> , Es, esto;	edamus;	edite, editote, <i>vel</i> , estis;	
Edat, edito, <i>vel</i> , esto.		estote; ed-ant, untis;	
Fer, ferto; ferat, fertor.	feramus;	ferte, fertote; fer-ant, untis.	
Fi, fito; fiat, fito.	fiamus;	sit, sitote; fiant, fiant.	
Fer-re, tor; feratur, fertor.	feramur;	ferimini-, or; antur, untis.	

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*I may be able, &c.*

Singular.		Plural.		
Poss-im,	is, it,	imus,	itis,	int;
Vel-im,				
Nol-im,				
Mal-im,				
Ed-am,	as at,	amus,	atis,	ant;
Fer-am,				
Fi-am,				
Fer-ar, aris, <i>v.</i> are; atur.		amur,	amini,	antur.

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*I might be able, &c.*

Singular.		Plural.		
Poss-em,	es, et,	emus,	etis,	ent;
Vell-em,				
Noll-em,				
Mal-em,				
Eder-em,				
<i>vel.</i>				
Ess-em,				
Fess-em,				
Fier-em,				
Fess-er, eris, <i>v.</i> eres; etur.		emur,	emini,	entur.

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*I should have been able, &c.*

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
Potu-erim,	} eris, erit,	}	erimus,	eritis,	erint,
Volu-erim,					
Nolu-erim,					
Malu-erim,					
Ed-erim,					
Tul-erim,					
Fact-us,	} sim, sis, sit,	}	i simus,	sitis,	sint,
			v.	v.	v.
Lat-us,			fue-rim; ris; rit.	fuerimus; fueritis; fuerint.	

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*I might have been able, &c.*

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
Potu-issem,	} isses, isset,	}	issemus,	issetis,	issent,
Volu-issem,					
Nolu-issem,					
Malu-issem,					
Ed-issem,					
Tul-issem,					
Fact-us,	} essem, esses, esset,	}	i essemus,	essetis,	essent,
			v.	v.	v.
Lat-us,			fu-issem; isses; isset.	fuissemus; fuissetis; fuissent.	

5. Future Tense.—*I shall have been able, &c.*

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
Potu-ero,	} eris, erit,	}	erimus,	eritis,	erint,
Volu-ero,					
Nolu-ero,					
Malu-ero,					
Ed-ero,					
Tul-ero,					
Fact-us,	} ero, eris, erit,	}	i erimus,	eritis,	erunt,
			v.	v.	v.
Lat-us,			fue-ro; ris; rit.	fuerimus; fueritis; fuerint.	

INFINI-

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.---to be able, &c.

Posse.	Edere, <i>vel</i> , esse.
Velle.	Ferre.
Nolle.	Pieri.
Malle.	Ferri

Preterperf. and, Preterpluper. Tense.---to have been able, &c.

Potuisse.	Edisse.
Voluisse.	Tulisse.
Noluisse.	Factum esse, <i>vel</i> , fuisse.
Maluisse.	Latum esse, <i>vel</i> , fuisse.

Future Tense.---to be about to eat, &c.

Esûrum esse.	Factum iri.
Latûrum esse.	Latum iri.

Obs. *Possûm*, *volô*, *nolô*, *malô*, have no future Tense of the infinitive mood.

E O, to go, is also a verb irregular.

Eo, is, *ivi*, *ire*, *itum*, *iens*, *iturus*.

<i>Indic. Mood.</i>	{	<i>Sing.</i> <i>Eo, is, it. Plur.</i> <i>Imus, itis, eunt.</i>
<i>Pres. T.</i>		
<i>Preterim. Tense,</i>	{	<i>Sing.</i> <i>Ibam, ibas, ibat. Pl.</i> <i>Ibâmus, ibâtis, ibant.</i>
<i>Future T.</i>		
<i>Imperat. M.</i>	{	<i>Sing.</i> <i>I, ito, eât, ito. Pl.</i> <i>Eâmus; ite, itôte; (eant, eunto.</i>
<i>Potent. M.</i>		
<i>Gerunds;</i>	<i>Sing.</i> <i>Eâm, eâs, eât. Pl.</i> <i>Eâmus, eâtis, eant;</i>	
<i>Eundi, eundo, eundum.</i>		
<i>Participle Pres. Tense.</i> <i>Iéns, gen. eúntis.</i>		

In all other moods and tenses, *Eo*, is declined like *audis*.

Obs. In like manner are the compounds of *Eo* declined; also *quô* to be able, and *nequô* to be unable, except that these two last have no imperative mood or Gerunds.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

VERBS are called *defective*, that have only some particular Tenses and Persons, as,

Aio, I say.

Indic. Mood. pres. tense. Sing. Aio, ais, ait. *Pl.* Aiunt.

Preterimp. T. Sing. Aiē-bam, bas, bat.

Plur. Aiē-bāmus, batis, bant.

Preterp. T. Sing. Aisti, *Plur.* Aistis.

Imperative Mood, Sing. Ai.

Potent. M. pres. T. Sing. Aias, aiat. *Pl.* Aiāmus, aiānt.

Participle pres. Tense, Aiens.

Aufim, I dare.

Indic. or, Potent. M. Sing. Aufim, ausis, ausit.

Pl. Aufint.

Ave, Hail.

Imperative M. Sing. Ave, avēto. *Pl.* Avetē, avetāto.

Infinitive M. Avēre.

Salve, God save you.

Indicat. M. future T. Sing. Salvēbis.

Imperat. M. Sing. Salve, salvēto. *Pl.* Salvēte, salvetote.

Infin. M. Salvēre.

Cedo, Give me.

Imperat. M. Sing. Cedo. *Pl.* Cedite.

Faxo, or, Faxim, I will, or, may do it; pro faciam, &c.

Indic. fut. or, Pot. M. Sing. Faxo, *vel,* faxim, faxis, faxit, *Pl.* Faximus, faxitis, faxint.

Quæso, I pray.

Indic. M. pres. T. Sing. Quæso, quæsis, quæsit,

Pl. Quæsumus.

Infin. M. Quæserē. *Participle* Quæsens.

Inquo, or, Inquam, I say.

Indic. M. pres. T. Sing. Inquo, *vel,* in-quam, quis, quit.

Pl. Inquimus, inquiunt.

Preterimp. T. Sing. Inquiēbat. *Pl.* Inquiēbant.

Preterp. T. Sing. Inquisti.

Future T. Sing. Inquies, inquiet.

Imperat.

Imperat. Mood, Sing. Inque, inquit. Pl. Inquite.
Participle, Inquiens.

Memini, remember.

Imperat. Mood, Sing. Memento. Pl. Mementote.

Cœpi, begin.

Indic. M. Preterperf. T. Sing. Cœpi, cœpisti.

Odi, hate.

Indic. M. Preterperf. T. Sing. Odi, odisti, odit.

Pl.

Oderunt.

Novi, know, and Memini remember. These two verbs have the tenses only that are formed from the preterperfect tense of the indicative mood : as of

Memin-i are formed *memin-eram, -erim, -issem, -ero, -issē.*

In like manner do *cœpi* and *odi* also form these tenses.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

VERBS when expressed in general ; and in English take the word *It* before them, are called *Impersonals*, as,

It delighteth, delectat, delectābat, delectāvit, &c.

It becometh, decet, decēbat, acuit.

It is fought, pugnātur, pugnābātur, pugnātum est, &c.

It seemeth, videtur, videbatur, videbitur, visum est.

OF A PARTICIPLE.

A PARTICIPLE is a part of speech derived from a verb, and taketh part of a noun ; as, number, gender, case, and declension : and part of a verb ; as, tense, and signification.

There be four kinds of PARTICIPLES :

1. One of the present tense, which in English ends in *ing*, and in Latin in *ans*, or, *ens* ; as, *loving* *amans* ; *teaching* *docens*.

2. One of the future in *rus*, which signifies a likelihood, or design of doing a thing : as, *amātūrus* to love, or, about to love.

3. One

3. One of the preterperfect tense, which has generally a passive signification, and in English ends in *d*, *t*, or *n*, as *lectus* read, *doctus* taught, *visus* seen.

4. One of the future in *dus*, which also has a passive signification, and expresses a future action, as, *amandus*, to be loved.

Note, All participles are declined like nouns adjective.

OF AN ADVERB.

AN adverb is a part of speech joined to verbs, adjectives, and nouns, to encrease or diminish their signification; as, he speaks *well*; they write *badly*.

OF A CONJUNCTION.

A Conjunction is a part of speech that joineth words and sentences together; as, my Father *and* my Mother.

OF A PREPOSITION.

A Preposition is a part of speech most commonly set before an other word; as, *ad dextram*, on the right hand; or else is joined in composition; as, *indoctus*, unlearned.

THESE prepositions have an accusative case after them.

<i>Ad</i> , to, or at.	<i>Penès</i> , in the Power of.
<i>Adversum</i> , <i>Adversus</i> , against.	<i>Per</i> , by, or, through.
<i>Ante</i> , before.	<i>Ponè</i> , behind.
<i>Apud</i> , at, or, near.	<i>Post</i> , after, or, since.
<i>Circa</i> , <i>Circum</i> , <i>Circiter</i> , about.	<i>Præter</i> , beside, or, except.
<i>Cis</i> , <i>Citra</i> , on this side.	<i>Prope</i> , nigh, or, near to.
<i>Contra</i> , against.	<i>Propter</i> , for, or, because of.
<i>Erga</i> , toward.	<i>Secundum</i> , according to.
<i>Extra</i> , without.	<i>Secus</i> , by, or, along.
<i>Infra</i> , beneath.	<i>Supra</i> , above.
<i>Inter</i> , between, or, among.	<i>Trans</i> , on the farther side.
<i>Intra</i> , within.	<i>Versus</i> , toward.
<i>Juxta</i> , beside, or, nigh to.	<i>Ultra</i> , beyond.
<i>Ob</i> , for, or, because of.	<i>Uſque</i> , until.

Obi.

Obs. *Versus* is set after its case; as, *Londinum versus*, towards London.

Likewise *penès* and *usque*, may be so placed.

THE Prepositions following have an Ablative case after them.

<i>A, Ab, Abs</i> , from, or, by.	<i>Palam</i> , openly.
<i>Absque</i> , without.	<i>Præ</i> , before, or, in comparison of.
<i>Coram</i> , before, or, in presence of.	<i>Pro</i> , for.
<i>Cum</i> , with.	<i>Sine</i> , without.
<i>De</i> , of, or, from.	<i>Tenus</i> , up to, or, as far as.
<i>E, Ex</i> , of, from, or, out of.	

Obs. *Tenus* is set after its case; as, *portâ tenus*, as far as the gate; and in the plural number the noun is commonly put in the genitive case; as, *aurium tenus*, up to the ears.

THE Prepositions following serve to both cases.

Clam, unknown to; as, *clam patrem*, or *patre*, without my father's knowledge.

In, for *into*, signifying motion, has an accusative case: as, *Eo in urbem*, I go into the city.

In, for *in* only, serves to the ablative case: as, *In te spes est*, my hope is in thee.

Sub: as, *sub noctem*, a little before night.

sub judice lis est, the matter is before the judge.

Subter: as, *subter terram*, under the earth.

subter aquâ, under the water.

Super: as, *super lapidem*, upon a stone.

super viridi fronde, upon a green bough.

OF AN INTERJECTION.

AN Interjection is a part of speech, which betokeneth a sudden motion of the mind, be it grief, or joy, or other passion.

The

The THREE CONCORDS explained.

THERE are three concords, or, agreements, in Latin.

1. Between the nominative case and the verb.
2. Between the substantive and the adjective.
3. Between the antecedent and the relative.

THE FIRST CONCORD.

A VERB agreeth with its nominative case, in number and person ;

In order to find out the nominative case, ask the question *who*, or, *what*, with the verb ; and the word that answereth to the question, is the nominative case to the verb ; as, *who reads ? who regards not ?*

The *master* reads, but *ye* regard not.

Præceptor ^a legit, *vos verò* ^b negligitis.

Sometimes an infinitive mood, or a sentence, is the nominative case to a verb ; and sometimes the substantive to an adjective, and in this case the adjective and the relative must be in the neuter gender : as,

Diluculo ^a *surgere saluberrimum* ^b est.

To rise betimes in the morning is most wholesome.

In tempore veni ^b *quod omnium est primum.*

I came in season, which is the chiefest thing of all.

Many nominative cases singular, have a verb plural, which agrees with the nominative case of the most worthy person ; And note, That the first person is more worthy than the second, and the second more worthy than the third : as,

Ego et tu ^a *sumus in tuto.*

I and thou are in safety.

The substantive which cometh next after the verb, and answereth to the question *whom*, or, *what*, made by the verb, shall commonly be the accusative case : except

except the verb, by some particular rule requires another case after it: as,

Si cupis a placere b magistro, a utere b diligentia.
you desire to please the master, use diligence.

Obs. In this Example *magistro* is the dative, and *diligentia* the ablative case, according to rule.

THE SECOND CONCORD.

WHEN you have an adjective, ask this question, *who, or, what?* with the adjective; and the word that answereth to the question, shall be the substantive to the adjective.

The adjective, whether it be a noun, pronoun, or participle, agreeth with its substantive in case, gender, and number: as,

a Amicus b certus in a re b incerta cernitur.

A sure friend is tried in a doubtful matter.

Obs. 1. The masculine gender is more worthy than the feminine, and the feminine more worthy than the neuter. *Also note*, that in things without life, the neuter gender is most worthy: and in this case, though the substantive, or antecedent, be of the masculine or feminine gender, and not of the neuter, yet may the adjective, or relative, be put in the neuter gender: as,

a Arcus et a calami sunt b bona.

The bow and arrows are good.

a Arcus et a calami b quae fregisti.

The bow and arrows *which* thou hast broken.

Obs. 2. Many substantives singular, will have an adjective plural; which adjective shall agree with the substantive of the most worthy gender: as,

a Rex et a regina b beati.

The king and the queen are blessed.

Also, When in English, the word *thing* is put with an adjective, you may in Latin leave out the substantive, and put

Put the adjective in the neuter gender : as,

Multa me impediunt.

Many things have hindered me.

THE THIRD CONCORD.

WHEN you have a relative, ask this question, *who*, or, *what?* with the verb; and the word, that answereth to the question, shall be the antecedent to the relative.

The relative agreeth with its antecedent in gender, number, and person : as,

^a *Vir sapit*, ^b *qui pauca loquitur.*

The man is wise, *who* speaketh few words.

Obs. 1. If the relative refers to two antecedents, or more, then it shall be put in the plural number : as,

^a *Tu multum dormis*, *et* ^a *sapè* ^a *potas*; ^b *quæ* ^b *ambo sunt corpori inimica.*

Thou sleepest much, and drinkest often; *both which* things are naught for the body.

Obs. 2. When the English word *that*, may be turned into *who*, or, *which*, it is a relative; otherwise it is a conjunction, expressed in Latin by *quod*, or *ut*; and in making Latin, the conjunction may be put away, by turning the nominative case to the verb, into the accusative; and the verb into the infinitive Mood : as,

Gaudeo ^a *quod tu bene* ^b *vales*; or, *gaudeo* ^a *te bene* ^b *valere.*
I am glad *that* thou art in good health.

A PARADIGM or general TABLE of VERBS throughout the several Moods and Tenses, by which all Verba Regular are formed according to their respective Conjugations.

1. THE ACTIVE VOICES.

*Indicative Mood.*Present Tense; *do, am.*

	Singular.	Plural.
<i>Conjug.</i>		
1.	o, as, at.	āmus, ātis, ant.
2.	eo, es, et.	ēmus, ētis, ent.
3.	o, is, it.	imur, itis, unt.
4.	io, is, it.	īmus, ītis, iunt.

Preterimperfect Tense; *did, was.*

<i>Conjug.</i>		
1.	ābam, ābas, ābat.	abāmus, abātis, ābant.
2.	ēbam, ēbas, ēbat.	ebāmus, ebātis, ēbant.
4.	iebam, iēbas, iēbat.	iebāmus, iebātis, iēbant.

Preterperfect Tense; *have.**

<i>Conjug.</i>		
1. 2. 3. 4.	1. isti, it.	imus, istis, erant, or erāt.

Preterpluperfect Tense; *had.*

<i>Conjug.</i>		
1. 2. 3. 4.	eram, eras, erat.	erāmus, erātis, erant.

Future Tense; *shall or will.*

<i>Conjug.</i>		
1.	ābo, ābis, ābit.	abimus, abitis, ābunt.
2.	ēbo, ēbis, ēbit.	ebimus, ebitis, ēbunt.
3.	am, es, et.	ēmus, ētis, ent.
4.	iam, ies, iet.	īemus, iētis, ient.

Imperative Mood; *let.*

<i>Conjug.</i>		
1. 2.	āto; et, āto.	ēmus; āte, atōte; ent, antō.
2. 3.	e, ēto; eat, ēto.	ēmus; ēte, etōte; eant, entō.
3. 4.	e, ito; at, ito.	āmus; ite, itōte; ant, ūnto.
4. 1.	ito; iat, ito.	īāmus; ite, itōte; iant, iūnto.

* The several Terminations of this Tense are the same in the four Conjugations; and note, the Preterpluperfect Tense that next follows, as also other Tenses of the Potential and Infinitive Moods are derived from this Preterperfect Tense, as is observed Page 12.

*Potential or Subjunctive Mood.*Present Tense ; *may, or can.*

<i>Conjug.</i> 1. em, es, et.	émus, étis, ent.
2. eam, eas, eat.	eamus, eatis, eant.
3. am, as, at.	amus, átis, ant.
4. iam, ias, iat.	iāmus, iátis, iant.

Preterimperfect Tense ; *might, could, should.*

<i>Conjug.</i> 1. arem, áres, áret.	arémus, arétis, árent.
2. 3. érem, éres, éret.	erémus, erétis, érent.
4. írem, íres, íret.	irémus, irétis, írent.

Preterperfect Tense ; *should have, may have.*

<i>Conj.</i> 1. 2. 3. 4. erim, eris, erit.	erimus, eritis, erint.
--	------------------------

Preterpluperfect Tense ; *would, might, could have.*

<i>Conj.</i> 1. 2. 3. 4. íssem, ísset, ísset.	íssémus, íssétis, íssent.
---	---------------------------

Future Tense ; *shall have.*

<i>Conj.</i> 1. 2. 3. 4. ero, eris, erit.	erimus, eritis, erint.
---	------------------------

Infinitive Mood.

Present and Preterimp. 1. āre. 2. ēre, 3. ĩre. 4. īre.

Preterp. and preterplup. ísse.

Future, rum esse, vel fuisse.

Gerunds, di, do, dum.

Supines. um, u.

Participle of the present Tense. 1. ans ; 2. ens ; 3. ens ; 4. iens

Participle future in rus. rus.

2. PASSIVE VOICE.

*Indicative Mood.*Present Tense ; *am.*

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Conjug.</i> 1. or; áris, or áre;	ámur, amini, ántur.
2. eor; éris, or ére;	émur, emini, éntur.
3. or; eris, or ere; itur.	imur, imini, úntur.
4. ior; íris, or íre; itur.	imur, imini, iúntur.

Preter

Preterimperfect Tense; *was*.

Conjug.	1.	ábar; abáris, or ab-	abámur, abamini, abántur;
		áre; abátur.	
	2. 3.	ébar; ebáris, or eb-	ebámur, ebamini, ebántur;
		áre; ebátur.	
	4.	iebar; iebáris, or	iebámur, iebamini, ieban-
		iebáre; iebátur.	tur.

Preterperfect Tense; *have been*.

Conjug.	us sum, or fui; es, or	i sumus, or fuimus; i estis,
1. 2. 3. 4.	fuiſti; eſt, or fuit.	or fuiſtis; i ſunt, fuerunt,
		or fuere.

Preterpluperfect Tense; *had been*.

Conjug:	us eram, or fueram; ierá-	mus, or fuerámus; erá-
i. 2. 3. 4.	eras, or fueras; erat	tis, or fuerátis; erant, or
	or fuerat.	fuerant.

Future Tense; *shall*, or, *will be*.

Conjug.	1.	ábor; aberis, or ab-	abimur, abimini, abúntur;
		ere; abitur.	
	2.	ébor; eberis, or eb-	ebimur, ebimini, ebúntur;
		ere; ebitur.	
	3.	ar; éris, or ére; étur.	émur, emini, éntur.
	4.	iar; iéris, or iére; iémur,	iemini, iéntur,
		iétur.	

Imperative Mood; *let*.

Conjug.	1.	áre, átor; étur, átor.	émur; amini, aminor; éa-
			tur, ántor.
	2.	ére, étor; eátur, eámur;	emini, eminator;
		étor.	eántur, éntor.
	3.	ere, itor; átur, itor.	ámur; imini, iminator; áa-
			tur, íntor.
	4.	íre, ítor; iátur, ítor.	iámur; imini, iminator;
			iántur, iúntor.

Potential

*Potential or Subjunctive Mood.*Present Tense; *may, or, can be.*

Singular.

Plural.

- Conjug.* 1. *er*; *eris* or *ere*; *etur*, *emur*, *emini*, *entur*?
 2. *eat*; *eatis* or *eare*; *eamur*, *eamini*, *eantur*?
eatur.
 3. *ar*; *aris* or *are*; *atur*, *amur*, *amini*, *antur*.
 4. *iar*; *iaris*, or *iare*; *iamur*, *iamini*, *iantur*.
iatur.

Preterimperfect Tense; *might, could, should be.*

- Conjug.* 1. *arer*; *areris*, or *a-* *arémur*, *aremini*, *aréntur*,
rere; *arétur*.
 2. 3. *erer*; *eréris*, or *e-* *erémur*, *eremini*, *eréntur*,
rere; *erétur*.
 4. *irer*; *iréris*, or *irére*; *irémur*, *iremini*, *iréntur*,
irétur.

Preterperfect Tense; *may, or, should have been.*

- Conj.* 1. 2. 3. 4. *us sim*, or *fuerim*; *sis*, *i simus*, or *fuérimus*; *fitis*, or
or fueris; *fit*, or, *fueritis*; *sint*, or *fuerint*
fuerit.

Preterpluperfect Tense; *would, might, could have been.*

- Conj.* 1. 2. 3. 4. *us essem*, or *fuissem*; *i essemus*, or *fuissemus*; *esses*, or *fuites*; *létis*, or *fuissetis*; *essent*,
esset, or *fuisset*. *or fuissent*.

Future Tense; *shall have been.*

- Conj.* 1. 2. 3. 4. *us ero*, or *facro*; *eris*, *i erimus*, or *fuérimus*; *erit*,
or fueris; *erit*, or, *tis*, or *fueritis*; *erunt*, or
fuerit, *fuerint*.

*Infinitive Mood.*Present and Preterimperf. 1. *ari*. 2. *eri*. 3. *i*. 4. *iri*.Preterperf. and Preterpluperf. *um esse*, or *fuisse*.Future. *um iri*, or *fore*.Participle of the Preterp. Tense. *us*. Future in *duo*. *duo*.

OF THE
GENDERS OF NOUNS.
I. SUBSTANTIVES.

PROPER NAMES.

1. Masculine.

Propriæ quæ maribus tribuuntur, mascula dicas;
Ut sunt Divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: *Virorum*;
Ut Cato, Virgilius: *Fluviorum*; ut, Tiberis, Orontes:
Mensum; ut, Oëctober: *Ventorum*; ut, Libs, Notus, Austro.

2. Feminine.

Propriæ fœmineum referentia nomina sexum,
Fœmineo generi tribuuntur: sive Dearum
Sunt; ut, Juno, Venus: *Mulierum*; ceu, Anna, Philotis
Urbium; ut, Elis, Opus: *Regionum*; ut, Græcia, Persis:
Insulæ item nomen; ceu, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.
Excipienda tamen quædam sunt urbium; ut ista
Mascula; Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia; ut, Argos,
Tibur, Prænestes: et genus Anxur quod dat utrumque.

NOUNS APPELLATIVE.

1. Feminine Gender.

ApPELLativa arborum erunt muliebria; ut, alnus,
Cupressus, cedrus. Mas spinus, mas oleaster:
Et sunt neutra, filer, suber, thus, robur, acérque.

2. Epicene Gender.

Sunt etiam Velutrum; ceu, passer, hirundo: *Ferarum*;
Ut, tigris, vulpes: et *Piscium*; ut, ostrea, cetus,
Diëta epicæna: quibus non ipsa genus feret aptum.

3. Neuter

3. Neuter Gender.

*Atamen ex cunctis supra reliquisque notandum,
Omne quod exit in um, seu Græcum, sive Latinum,
Esse genus neutrum; sic invariabile nomen.*

THE FIRST SPECIAL RULE.

N O U N S not increasing.

Feminine.

*Nomen non crescens genitivo; ceu, caro carnis,
Capra capræ, nubes nubis; genus est muliebre,*

1. N O U N S Masculine excepted.

*Mascula nomina in a dicuntur multa virorum:
Ut, scriba, affecla, scurra, et rabula, lixa, lanista;
Mascula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima
Fundit in as, et in es; et ab illis quot per a fiunt:
Ut, satrapas satrapa, athletes athleta. Leguntur
Mascula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: Ab asse
Nata; ut centussis: conjunge lienis, et orbis,
Callis, caulis, follis, collis, mensis, et ensis,
Fustis, funis, cenchris, panis, crinis, et ignis:
Cassis, fassis, torris, sentis, piscis, et unguis,
Et vermis, vectis, postis; societur et axis.*

*Mascula in er; ceu, venter: in os, vel us; ut, logos, annus,
Fæminei at generis sunt, mater, humus, domus, alvus,
Et colus, et quartæ pro fructu ficus, aculusque,
Porticus, atque tribus, focrus, nurus et manus, idus;
Huc anus addenda est, huc mystice vannus Iacchi.*

*His jungas os in us vertentia Græca; papyrus,
Antidotus, costus, diphthongus, byssus, abyssus.
ChrySTALLUS, synodus, sapphirus, eremus et Arctus,
Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perscribere longum est.*

2. N O U N S Neuter excepted.

*Neutrum nomen in e, si gignit is, ut, mare, rete.
Et, quot in on, per i flexa legas; ut, barbiton, addi.*

*Est neutrum hippomanes genus, et neutrum cacœthes;
Et virus, pelagus: neutrum modò, mas modò, vulgus.*

3. NOUNS of the doubtful Gender excepted

*Incerti generis sunt talpa, et dama, canalis,
Et cytissus, balanus, clunis, finis, penus, amnis,
Pampinus, et corbis, lihter, torquis, specus, anguis,
Pro morbo ficus fici dans, atque phaselus,
Leocythus, ac atomus, grossus, pharus, et paradisus.*

4. NOUNS of the Common of two Gender excepted

*Compositum à verbo dans, commune duorum est;
Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, id advena monstrant
A venio: Adde senex, auriga, et verna, sodalis,
Vates, extorris, patruelis, perque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, testis, civis, canis, hostis.*

THE SECOND SPECIAL RULE.

NOUNS increasing, long.

Feminine.

*Nomen, crescentis penultima si genitivus
Syllaba acuta sonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,
Virtus virtutis monstrant; genus est muliebre.*

1. NOUNS Masculine excepted.

*Mascula dicuntur monosyllaba nomina quædam.
Sal, sol, ren, et splen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas;
Bes, Cres, præ, et pes, glis gliris habens genitivus;
Mos, flos, ros, et Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, similis
et fons*

Seps pro serpente, gryps, Thirax, rex, grex gregis, et Phryx.

Mascula sunt etiam polysyllaba in n; ut, Acarnan,

Lichen, et delphin: Et in o signantia corpus;

Ut, leo, carculio: sic sentio, ternio, sermo.

Mascula in er, or, et os: ceu, crater, conditor, heros;

His, torrens, nefrens, oriens, conjunge clientsque;

Aique bidens instrumentum, cum pluribus in dens;

Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamasque, tapésque.

*Alque lebes, sic et magnæ, unumque meridi-
es nomen quintæ: et quæ componuntur ab ossæ,
Ut dodrans, semis: jungantur mascula; Samnis,
Hydrops, et thorax: jungas quoque mascula; vervæ,
Phoenix, et bombyx pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his
Sunt muliebri genus, Syren, necnon, foror, uxor.*

2. NOUNS Neuter excepted.

S*unt neutralia et hæc monosyllaba nomina; mel, fel,
Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vasis, cs ossis, et oris,
Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in al polyssyllaba, in arguæ,
Ut Capital, laquear. Neutrum al-ec, ex, muliebri.*

3. NOUNS of the doubtful Gender excepted.

S*unt dubii generis, scrobs, serpens, bubo, rudens, grus,
Perdix, lynx, limax, stirps pro trunco, pedis et calx:
Adde dies, numero tantum mas esse secundo.*

4. NOUNS of the Common of two Gender excepted.

S*unt commune, Parens, auctorque, infans, adolescens,
Dux, illex, hæres, exlex: a fronte creata;
Ut, bifrons: custos, bos, fur, sus, atque sacerdos.*

THE THIRD SPECIAL RULE.

NOUNS increasing short.

Masculine.

N*omen, crescentis penultima si genitivi
Sit gravis, ut sanguis genitivo sanguinis, est mas.*

1. NOUNS Feminine excepted.

F*œminei generis sit hyperdissyllabon in do,
Quod dinis, atque in go, quod dat ginis, in genitivo.
Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis: idque
Monstrat, compago compaginis: adice virgo,
Grando, fides, compes, teges, et seges, arbor, hyemsque;
Sic chlamys, et sindon, Gorgon, icon, et Amazon.
Gracula in as, vel in is finita: ut, lampas, iaspis.
Cassæ, cuspis; item mulier, pecus et pecudis dagi:*

*His forfex, pellex, carex, simul atque supellex,
Appendix, hystrix, coxendix ; addæ filixque.*

2. NOUNS Neuter excepted.

*EST neutrale genus signans rem non animatam
Nomen in a, ut problema ; en, ut omen ; ar, ut ju-
bar ; ur dans,*

*Ut jecur ; us, ut onus ; put ut occiput. Attamen ex his
Mascula sunt, pecten, furfur. Sunt neutra, cadaver,
Verber, iter, suber, pro fungo tuber, et uber,
Gingiber, et laser, cicer, et piper, atque papaver,
Et fiser : his addas neutra, æquor, marmor, adôrque ;
Atque pecus quando pecoris facit in genitivo.*

3. NOUNS of the Doubtful Gender excepted.

*Sunt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Forceps, pumex, imbrex, cortex, pulvis, adépsque,
Addæ culex, natrix, et onyx cum prole, filéxque,
Quamvis hæc melius vult mascula dicier usus.*

4. NOUNS Common excepted.

*Communis generis sunt ista ; vigil, pugil, exul,
Præsul, homo, nemo, martyr, Ligur, augur, et Arcas,
Antistes, miles, pedes, interpretes, comes, hospes ;
Sic ales, præses, princeps, auceps, eques, obles ;
Atque alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur :
Ut, conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, et aruspex.*

II. ADJECTIVES.

*Adjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem ;
Ut, felix, audax ; retinent genus omne sub una :
Sub geminâ si voce cadant, velut, omnis et omne,
Vox commune dūm prior est, vox altera neutrum :
At si tres variant voces ; sacer ut, sacra, sacrum :
Vox prima est mas, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.*

*Obs. 1. At sunt quæ flexu propè substantiva vocares,
Adjectiva tamen naturâ usûque reperta :
Talia sunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber.*

Et dives, locuples, sospes, comes, atque superstes :
Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio justa docebit.

Obi. 2. *Hæc proprium quendam sibi flexum adsciscere
gaudent,*

Campester, volucer, celebrer, celer, atque saluber :

Junge pedester, equester, et acer ; junge paluster,

At alacer, sylvester. At hæc tu sic variabis ;

Hic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere : *Aut aliter sic,*

Hic atque hæc celeris, rursum hoc celere est tibi neutrum.



O F

NOUNS HETEROCLITE,

O R

IRREGULAR.

QUÆ genus aut flexum variant, quæcunque novato
Ritu deficiunt, superantve, HETEROCLITA sunt.

NOUNS changing their Gender, and Declining.

HÆC genus, ac flexum, partim variantia cernis,
Pergamus in numero plurali Pergama gignit.

Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque,

Rastrum cum freno, filum simul atque capistrum :

Argos item, et cælum, sunt singula neutra : sed audi,

Mascula duntaxat cælos vocitabis, et Argos :

Frena sed et frenos, quo pacto et cætera formant.

Pluralis numerus genus his solet addere utrumque ;

Sibilus, atque jocus, locus, — His quoque plurima jungas.

NOUNS defective.

QUÆ sequitur, manca est casu, numerove, propaga.

I. Aptota,

I. Aptota, or, NOUNS undeclined.

QUAE nullum variant casum; ut, fas, nil, nihil, instar;
Multaset in u, simul; ut sunt hæc, cornūque, genū-
que

Sic gummi, frugi: sic Tempe, tot, quot, et omnes
A tribus ad centum numeras; aptota vocabis.

II. Monoptota, or, NOUNS declined with one Case.

EStque monoptoton nomen, cui vox cadit una:
Ceu, noctu, natu, iussu, iniussu, simul astu,
Promptu, permissu: plurali legimus altus;
Legimus inficias, sed vox ea sola reperia est.

III. Diptota, or, NOUNS declined with two Cases.

SUNT diptota quibus duplex flexura remansit:
Ut, fors forte dabit sexto, spontis quoque sponte;
Jugeri et sexto dat jugere; verberis autem
Verbere: suppetiæ quarto quoque suppetias dant;
Tantundem dat tantidem, simul impetis et dat
Impete;
Sic repetundarum repetundis. Verberis altera
Quatuor in numero casus cum jugere servant.

IV. Triptota, or, NOUNS declined with three Cases.

TRES quibus inflectis casus, triptota vocantur:
Sic opis est nostræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus;
Flecte preci, atque precem, petit et prece blandus amicam;
At tantum recto frugis caret, et ditionis;
Integra vox vis est, nisi desit fortè dativus:
His vicis atque vicem et jungas vice; plus quoque pluris
Plus habet et quarto: His numerus datur omnibus alter.

V. NOUNS defective in the Plural Number.

PROPRIA cuncta notes, quibus est natura coercens,
Plurima ne fuerint: alia et tibi multa legenti
Occurrent, numerum raro excedentia primum.

VI. NOUNS

VI. Nouns defective in the Singular Number.

M Ascula sunt tantum numero contenta secundo,
Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, et antes,
Lendes et lemures, fasti simul, atque minores,
Cum genus assignant natales; adde penates,
Et loca plurali, quales Gabique, Locrique,
Et quaecunque legas possim similis rationis.

Hæc sunt fæminei generis, numerique secundi;
Exuvix, phaleræ, gratæque, manubix, et idus,
Antix et induciæ: simul infidiæque, minæque,
Excubiæ, nonæ, nugæ, tricaque, calendæ,
Quisquilix, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiæque,
Feriæ, et inferiæ; sic primitiæque, plagaque
Retia signantes, et valvæ, divitiæque,
Nuptiæ etiam, et lactes; addantur Thebæ et Athenæ,
Quod genus invenias et nomina plura locorum.

Rarius hæc primo pluralia neutra leguntur;
Mœnia, cum telquis, præcordia, lustra ferarum,
Arma, mapalia; sic bellaria, munia, castra;
Funus iusta petit, petit et sponsalia virgo;
Rostra disertus amat, puerique crepundia gestant,
Infantisque colunt cunabula; consulit exta
Augur, et absolvens superis effata recantat;
Festa deum poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia jungi:
Quod si plura leges, licet hæc quoque clasæ reponas.

Nouns declined after both the second and fourth
Declension.

HÆC simul et quarti flexus sunt, atque secundi;
Laurus enim lauri facit et laurus genitivo,
Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus,
Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur,
Sic lacus, atque domus: licet hæc nec ubique recurrant
His quoque plura leges, quæ priscis jure relinquant.

OF

OF THE
PRETERPERFECT TENSE,
AND
SUPINES OF VERBS.

I. Of the Preterperfect Tense of simple Verbs.

The FIRST CONJUGATION.

As ————— *avi.*

A *S in præsenti perfectum format in avi :*

Ut, no nās navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.

Deme lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nexæque nexui,

Et seco quod secui, neco quod necui, mico verbum

Quod micui, plico quod plicui, frico quod fricui dat :

Sic domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, sono verbum

Quod sonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat,

Atque cubo cubui : rarè hæc formantur in avi.

Do das ritè dedi, sto stas formare steti vult.

The SECOND CONJUGATION.

Es ————— *ui.*

E *S in præsenti perfectum format ui dant :*

Ut nigreo nigres nigrui : jubeo excipe jussi :

Sorbeo forbui habet sorpsi quoque, mulceo mulsi :

Luceo vult luxi, sedeo sedi, videoque

Vult vidi : sed prandeo prandi, strideo stridi,

suadeo suasi, rideo risi, habet ardeo et arsi.

Quatuor his infrà geminatur syllaba prima :

Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vultus momordi,

spondeo habere spondendi, tondeo vultus totondi.

L *vel r* ante *geo* *fi* *flet*, *geo* *vertitur* in *li* :
Urgeo ut *urfi* ; *mulgeo* *mulsi* *dat* quoque *mulxi* ;
Frigeo *frixi*, *lugeo* *luxi*, *habet* *augeo* *et* *auxi*.

Dat *fleo* *fles* *flevi*, *leo* *les* *levi*, *indèque* *natum*
Deleo *delevi* ; *pleo* *ples* *plèvi*, *neo* *nevi*.

A *maneo* *mansi* *formatur* ; *torqueo* *torfi*,
Hæreo *vult* *hæsi*. *Ve*o *fit* *vi* : ut *ferveo* *fervi* ;
Niveo, *et* *indè* *satum* *poscit* *conniveo*, *nivi*.
Et *nixi* : *eteo* *civi*, *vieo*que *vievi*.

THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

Tertia præteritum formabit ut hic manifestum.

Bo *fit* *bi* : ut *lambo* *lambi* : *scribo* *excipe* *scripsi* ;
Et *nubo* *nupsi* ; *antiquum* *cumbo* *cubui* *dat*.

Co *fit* *ci* : ut *vinco* *vici* : *vult* *parco* *peperci* ;
Et *parci* : *dico* *dixi*, *duco* quoque *dux*i.

Do *fit* *di* : ut *mando* *mandi* : *sed* *scindo* *scidi* *dat* ;

Findo *fidi*, *fundo* *fudi*, *tundo* *tutudique*,

Pendo *pependi*, *tendo* *tetendi*, *junge* *cadòque*

Quod *cecidi* *format* ; *pro* *verbis* *cedo* *cecidi* ;

Cedo *pro* *discedere*, *sive* *locum* *dare*, *cessi* :

Vado, *rado*, *lædo*, *ludo*, *divido*, *trudo*,

Claudo, *ptæudo*, *rodo*, *ex* *do* *semper* *faciunt* *fi*.

Go *fit* *xi* : ut *jungo* *junxi* : *sed* *r* ante *go* *vult* *fi* ;

Ut *spargo* *sparsi* ; *lego* *legi*, *et* *ago* *facit* *egi* ;

Dat *tango* *tetigi*, *pungo* *punxi*, *pupugique* ;

Dat *frango* *fregi*, *pepigi* *vult* *pago* *paciscor* ;

Pango *etiam* *pegi*, *sed* *panxi* *maluit* *usus*.

Ho *fit* *xi* : *traho* *ceu* *traxi* *doet*, *et* *veho* *vexi*.

Lo *fit* *ui* : *eolo* *ceu* *colui* : *psallo* *excipe* *cum* *p* ;

Et *sallo* *sine* *p*, *nam* *li* *tibi* *format* *utrumque* ;

Dat *vello* *velli* *vulsi* quoque, *sallo* *fefelli*,

Cello *pro* *frango* *ceculi*, *pello* *pepulique*.

Mo *fit* *ui* : *vomo* *ceu* *vomui* : *sed* *emo* *facit* *emi* ;

Como *petit* *compsi*, *promo* *prompsi* : *adjice* *demo*

Quod *format* *dempsi*, *sumo* *sumpsi* ; *premo* *pressi*.

No *fit* *vi* : *fino* *ceu* *fivi* : *temno* *excipe* *tempsi* ;

Dat *sterno* *stravi*, *sperno* *sprevi*, *linó* *levi* ;

Interdum lini et livi, cerno quoque crevi :

Signo, pono, cano; genui, posui, cecini dant.

Po fit psi : ut scalpo scalpfi : rumpo excipe rupi :

Et strepo quod format strepui, crepo quod crepui dat.

Quo fit qui : ut linguo liqui : coquo demito coxi.

Ro fit vi : sero ceu pro planto et semino sevi,

Quod serui melius semper dabit ordine signan.

Vult verro verri et versi, uro ussi, gero gessi,

Quæro quæsi, tero trivi, curro cucurri.

So, veluti probat arcesso, incesso, atque lacesto,

Formabit sivi : sed tolle capesto capeffi,

Quodque capeffivi facit, atque facesto faceffi,

Est viso visi : sed pinso pinsui habebit.

Sco fit vi : ut pasco pavi : vult posco poposci,

Vult didici disco; quæxi formare quinisco.

To fit ti : ut verto verti : sed sisto notetur

Pro facio stare activum, nam jure sitit dat;

Dat mitto misi, peto vult formare petivi;

Sterto stertui habet, meto messui : Ab eclo fit exi :

Ut flecto flexi; necto dat nexui, habetque

Nexi; item pecto dat pexui, habet quoque pexi.

Vo fit vi : ut volvo volvi : vivo excipe vixi.

Xo fit ui : ut monstrat texo, quod texui habebit.

Fit cio ci : ut facio feci, jacio quoque jeci :

Antiquum lacio lexi, specio quoque spexi.

Fit djo di : ut, fodio fodi : Gio, ceu fugio, gi.

Fit pio pi : ut, capio cepi : cupio excipe pivi,

Et rapio rapui, sapio sapui atque sapivi.

Fit rio ri : ut, pario peperit. Tio si geminans

Ut quatio quassi, quod vix reperitur in usu.

Denique uo fit, ui; ut, statuo statui : pluo pluvi

Format, sive plui; itruo sed struxi, fluo fluxi.

THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Is ————— iui.

Quarta dat is iui : ut monstrat scio scis tibi scivi,

Excipias venio dant veni, et veneo venii ;

Raucio rausi, farcio farsii, sarcio farsii,

K

Sepio

Inter

Septio sepsi, lentio sensi, fulcio fulsi,
 Haurio item hausi, sancio sanxi, vincio vinxi;
 Pro salto salio salui, et amicio amicus dat.

II. Of the Præter-perfect Tense of compound Verbs.

Præteritum dat idem simplex et compositivum :
 Ut, docui edocui monstrat : sed syllaba, semper
 Quam simplex geminat, composita non geminatur :
 Præterquam tribus his, præcurro, excuro, repungo ;
 Atque a do, disco, sto, posco, ritè creatis.

A plico compositum cum sub vel nomine, ut ista,
 Supplico, multiplico, gaudent formare plicavi ;
 Applico, complico, replico, et explico, ut quoque formant,

Quamvis vult oleo simplex olui, tamen inde
 Quodvis compositum melius formabit olevi ;
 Simplicis at formam redolere sequitur, subolérque.

Composita a pungo formabunt omnia punxi ;
 Vult unum pupugi, interdumque, repungo repunxi.
 Natum a do, quando est inflexio tertia, ut, addo,
 Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo,
 Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi ; at unum
 Abscondo abscondi. Natum a sto stas, stiti habebit.

Compound Verbs which change the first Vowel into **Æ**.

Verba hæc simplicia præsentis præteritiq̃ue,
 Si componantur, vocalem primam in **e** mutant ;
 Damno, læto, sacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiscor,
 Cando vetus, capto, jacto, patior, gradiorq̃ue,
 Partio, carpo, patro, scando, spargo ; partiōq̃ue,
 Cujus nata per **i** duo, comperit et reperit, dant ;
 Cætera sed per **ui**, velut hæc, aperire, operire.

A pascō pavi tantum composita notentur
 Hæc duo, compesco, dispesco, pescui habere.
 Cætera, ut epasco, servabunt simplicis usum.

Compound Verbs which change the first Vowel into **I**.

HÆC habeo, lateo, salio, statuo, cado, lædo
 Et tango, atque cano, sic quero, cædo cecidi,

Sic

*Sic egeo, teneo, taceo, sapio, rapiōque,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in i mutant :
Ut rapio rapui, eripio eripui : A cano natum
Præteritum per ui, cœu concino concinui dat.*

*A placeo sic displiceo, sed simplicis usum
Hæc duo, complaceo, cum perplaceo bene servant.*

*Composita a verbis calco, salto, a per u mutant :
Id tibi demonstrant, conculco, inculco, resulto.*

*Composita a claudio, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt a :
Id docet a claudio, occludo, excludo ; a quatioque
percutio, excutio ; a lavo, proluo, diluo, nata.*

Compound Verbs which change the first Vowel of the
Present Tense into I, but not the Preterperfect Tense.

HÆC si componas, ago, emo, sedeo, rego, frango,

*Et capio, jacio, lacio, specio, premo, pango,
Vocalem primam præsentis in i sibi mutant,*

Præteriti nunquam : cœu, frango, æfringo refregi ;

A capio, incipio incepti : sed pauca notentur,

Namque suum simplex perago sequitur, satagōque ;

Atque ab ago, dego dat degi, cogo coegi ;

A rego, sic pergo perrexī : vult quoque surgo

Surrexi ; mediâ præsentis syllabâ ademptâ.

Composita a pango retinent a quatuor ista ;

Depango, oppango, circumpango, atque repango.

Nil variat facio, nisi præposito præeunte :

Id docet olfacio, cum calfacio, inficiōque.

A lego nata, re, per, præ, sub, trans, ad, præeunte,

Præsentis servant vocalem : in i cætera mutant ;

De quibus hæc, intelligo, diligo, negligo, tantum

Præteritum lexi faciunt ; reliqua omnia legi.

III. Of the Supines of simple Verbs.

NUNC ex præterito discas formare supinum,

Bi sibi tum sumit : sic namque bibi bibitum fit.

Ci fit etum : ut, vici victum testatur, et ici

Dans iclum, feci factum, jeci quoque jactum.

Di fit sum : ut vidi visum : quædam geminant s ;

*Ut pandi passum, sedi sessum, adde scidi quod
Dat scissum, atque fidi fissum, fodi quoque fossum.*

*Hic etiam advertas, quod syllaba prima supinis,
Quam vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur :*

Iaque totondit dans tonsum docet atque cecidi

Quod cæsum, et cecidit quod dat cāsum, atque tetendi

Quod tensum et tentum, tutudi runsum, atque dedi quod

Jure datum poscit, morsum vult atque momordi.

Gi fit etum : ut, legi lectum, pegi pepigique.

Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum,

Egi actum, pupugi punctum ; fugi fugitum dat.

Li fit lum : ut, salli flans pro sale condio falsum :

Dat pepuli pulsam, ceculi culsum, atque fefelli

Falsum ; dat velli vultum : tuli habet quoque latum.

Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum formant, velut hic manifestum :

Esti emptum, veni ventum, cecini a cano cantum ;

A capio cepi captum ; cœpi quoque cœptum,

A rumpo rupi ruptum ; liqui quoque lectum.

Ri fit sum : ut, verri versum ; peperer excipe partum

Si fit sum : ut, visi visum ; tamen si geminato

Misi formabit missum ; fulsi excipe fultum,

Hausi haustum, farsa fartum, farsa quoque fartum,

Ussi ustum, gessi gestum ; torssi, duo tortam

Et torsum, indulsi indultum, indulsumque requirit.

*Psi fit ptum : ut, scripsi scriptum ; sculpsi quoque scul
ptum.*

Ti fit tum : a sto namque steri, a sistoque stiti dant.

Ambo ritè statum ; verti tamen excipe versum.

Vi fit tum : ut, flavi flatum ; pavi excipe pastum ;

Dat lavi lotum, interdum lautum atque lavatum,

Potavi potum, interdum facit et potatum ;

Sed favi fautum, cavi cautum. A sero sevi

Formes ritè fatum, livi linisque litum dant,

Solvi a solvo solutum, volvi a volvo volutum ;

Vult singultivi singultum, veneo venis

Venivi venum, sepelivi ritè sepultum.

*Quod dat vi dat itum : ut domui domitum ; exci
quodvis*

Verbum in uo, quia semper ui formabit in utum ;

*Exui ut exutum : a ruo deme rui rultum dans ;
 Vult secui sectum, necui nectum, fricuque.
 Frictum, miscui item mistum, et amicu dat amictum ;
 Torru habet tostum, docui doctum, tenuisque
 Tentum, consului consultum, alui altum alitumque ;
 Sic salui saltum, colui ocului quoque cultum ;
 Pinui habet pistum, rapui raptum, seruique
 A sero vult Tertum ; sic texui habet quoque textum.*

*Hæc sed vi mutant in sum ; nam censeo censum,
 Celui habet celsum, meto messui habet quoque messum ;
 Nexui item nexum, sic pexui habet quoque pexum.*

*Xi fit ctum : ut, vinxi vinctum : quinque abjiciunt ri ;
 Ut, finxi fictum, minxi mictum, adice pinxi
 Dans pictum, strinxi strictum, rinxi quoque rictum.
 Xum : flexi, plexi, fixi dant ; et fluo fluxum.*

IV. Of the Supines of compound Verbs.

*Compositum ut simplex formatur quodque supinum,
 Quamvis non eadem stet syllaba semper utrique.*

*Composita a tuncsum, demptâ n, tulum : a ruitum fit,
 I mediâ demptâ, rutum ; et a saltum quoque sultum,
 A sero, quando satum format, compôsta situm dant.*

*Hæc captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a per e mutant ;
 Et cantum, partum, sparsum, carptum, quoque sartum.*

*Verbum edo compositum non estum, sed facit esum,
 Unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque.*

*A nosco tantum duo cognitum et agnitum habentur,
 Cætera dant notum : nullo est jam noscitur in usu.*

V. Of the Preterperfect Tense of Verbs in O R.

*Verba in or, admittunt ex posteriore supino
 Præteritum, verso u per us, et sum confociato
 Vel fui : ut a lectu, lectus sum vel fui. At horum
 Nunc est deponens, nunc est commune notandum.
 Nam labor lapsus ; patior dat passus, et ejus
 Nata ; ut, compatior compassus, perpetiôrque
 Formans perpassus ; fateor dat passus, et inde*

Nata ;

*Nata ; ut, confiteor confessus, diffiteborque ;
Formans diffessus, gradior dat gressus, et inde
Nata ; ut, digredior digressus : junge fatiscor
Fessus sum, mensus sum metior, utor et usus.*

*Pro texo orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orsus,
Nitor nisus vel nixus sum, ulciscor et ultus ;
Irascor simul iratus, reor atque ratus sum,
Obliviscor vult oblitus sum, fruor optat
Fructus vel fruitus : misereri junge misertus.*

*Vult tuor et tueor non tutus, sed tuitus sum ;
A loquor adde locutus, et a sequor adde secutus.*

*Exterior facit expertus ; formare paciscor
Gaudet pactus sum, nanciscor nactus, apiscor
Quod vetus est verbum aptus sum ; unde adipiscor adeptus.*

*Junge queror questus, proficiscor junge profectus,
Expergiscor sum experrectus ; et hac quoque commi-
niscor commentus, nascor natus, moriorque
Mortuus, atque orior quod præteritum facit ortus.*

VI. Of Verbs which make the Preterperfect Tense, both in the active and passive Voice.

PRæteritum activæ et passivæ vocis habent hæc :

*Cæno cœnavi et cœnatus sum tibi format,
Juro juravi et juratus, potôque potavi
Et potus, titubo titubavi vel titubatus.*

*Prandeo præandi et præsumus sum, placeo placui dat
Et placitus, suelco suevi vult atque suetus.*

*Nubo nupsi nuptaque sum, mereor meritus sum
Vel merui ; adde libet libuit libitum, et licet adde,
Quod licuit licitum, tædet quod tæduit et dat
Pertæsum ; adde pudet faciens puduit puditumque,
Atque piget, tibi quod format piguit pigitumque.*

VII. Of the Preterperfect Tense of Verbs Neuter passive.

*N**Eutro-passivum sic præteritum tibi format,
Gaudeo gavissus sum, fido sisus, et audeo
Ausus sum, fio factus, soleo solitus sum.*

Verbs

Verbs which want the Preterperfect Tense.

P *Præteritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, glisco, fatisco,
Polleo, nideo : ad hæc, inceptiva : ut, puerasco :
Et passiva, quibus caruere activa supinis ;
Ut, metuor, timeor : meditativa omnia, præter
Parturio, esurio, quæ præteritum duo servant.*

Verbs which seldom admit a Supine.

H *Æ C rarò aut nunquam retinebunt verba supinum :
Lambo, mico micui, rudo, scabo, parco peperci,
Dispesco, posco, disco, compesco, quinisco,
Dego, ango, sugo, lingo, ningo, satagòque,
Psallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, strideo, strido,
Flaveo, liveo, aver, paveo, conniveo, fervet :
A nuo compositum ; ut, renuo : a cado ; ut, accido, præter
Occido quod facit occasum, recidòque recasum :
Respuo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calveo,
Et sterto, timeo : sic luceo, et arceo, cujus
Composita erciturum habent : sic a gruo ; ut, ingruo, nata
Et quæcùnque in ui formantur neutra secundæ ;
Excipias oleo, doleo, placeo, taceòque,
Pareo ; item careo, noceo, jaceo, lateòque,
Et valeo, caleo ; gaudent hæc namque supina.*



S Y N T A X I S;

OR, THE

CONSTRUCTION OF GRAMMAR.

CONCORDANTIA PRIMA.

Nominativus et Verbum.

*The First Concord: The Nominative Case and the Verb.***V**ERBUM personale concórdat cum nominativo, numero et personâ : ut,*Sera nunquâm^b est ad bonos mores^a via. Sen.*

Nominativus pronominum rarò exprimitur, nisi distinctionis, aut emphasis gratiâ : ut,

*^a Vos^b damnastis : quasi dicat, præterea nemo.**^a Tu^b es patronus, ^a tu parens, si^b deseris ^a tu, perisimul^b ; quasi dicat, præcipue, et præ aliis, Tu patronus es, &c.**^a Fertur atrocia flagitia designasse. Ovid.*

Aliquando oratio est verbo nominativus : ut,

*^a Ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes**^b Emollit mores, nec^b sinit esse feros.*

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo : ut,

*^a Partim virorum^b ceciderunt in bello.**Exceptions.***V**ERBA infinitivi modò frequenter pro nominativo accusativum ante se statuunt, conjunctione quod vel ut, omisâ : ut,*Tu^b rediisse incolumem gaudeo.*

II. Ver butti

II. Verbum inter duos nominativos diversorum numerorum positum, cum alterutro concordare potest: ut,

Amantium ^a *iræ amoris* ^b *integratio* ^b *est*. Ter.

^b *Pectus quoque* ^b *robora* ^a *fiunt*. Ovid.

III. Nomen multitudinis singulare quandoque verbo plurali jungitur: ut,

^a *Pars* ^b *abiere*. ^a *Uterque* ^b *deluduntur dolis*.

Impersonalia nominativum non habent præcedentem: ut,

^a *Tædet me vitæ*. *Pertæsum est conjugii*.

CONCORDANTIA Secunda.

Substantivum et Adjectivum, &c.

The Second Concord: The Substantive and the Adjective, &c.

ADJECTIVA, participia, et pronomina, cum substantivo, genere, numero, et casu, concordant: ut,

^b *Rara* ^b *avis in terris*, ^b *nigròque similima* ^a *cygno*. Juv.

Aliquando oratio supplet locum substantivi, adjectivum in neutro genere posito: ut,

^b *Audito* ^a *regem Doroberniam proficisci*.

CONCORDANTIA Tertia.

Relativum et Antecedens.

The Third Concord: The Relative and the Antecedent.

RELATIVUM cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, et personâ: ut,

Vir bonus est quis?

^b *Qui consulta patrum*, ^b *qui leges juraque servat*. Hor.

Aliquando oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut,

^a *In tempore ad eam veni*, ^b *quod rerum omnium est primum*. Ter.

Rel.

Relativum inter duo substantiva diversorum generum et numerorum collocatum, interdum cum posteriore concordat : ut,

Homines tuentur illum ^a globum ^b quæ ^a terra dicitur.
Cic.

Aliquando relativum concordat cum primitivo, quod in possessivo subauditur : ut,

Omnes omnia

Bona dicere, et laudare fortunas ^a meas,
^b Qui gnatum haberem tali ingenio præditum. Ter.

Si nominativus relativo et verbo interponatur, relativum regitur a verbo, aut ab aliâ dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur : ut,

Gratia ab officio, ^b quod mora ^a tardat, abest. Ovid.
^b Cujus ^a numen adoro.

NOMINUM CONSTRUCTIO.

I. SUBSTANTIVA.

The Construction of Nouns Substantive.

QUUM duo substantiva diversæ significationis concurrunt, posterius in genitivo ponitur : ut,
Crescit ^a amor ^b nummi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit.
Juv.

Hic genitivus aliquando in dativum vertitur : ut,
^b Urbi ^a pater est, ^b urbiq; ^a maritus. Luc.

Adjectivum in neutro genere sine substantivo positum, aliquando genitivum postulat : ut,
^a Paululum ^b pecuniæ.

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantum, priore substantivo per ellipsin subaudito : ut,

Ubi ad ^a Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram. Ter.
Subaudi templum.

Duo substantiva rei ejusdem in eodem casu ponuntur: ut,

Effodiuntur ^a opes, ^b irritamenta malorum.

LAUS, vituperium, vel qualitas rei ponitur in ablativo, etiam genitivo: ut,

Ingenii ^b vultus ^a puer, *ingeniique* ^b pudoris. Juv.
^a Vir nullâ ^b fide.

OPUS et usus ablativum exigunt: ut,
Auctoritate tuâ nobis ^a opus est. Cic.

Pecuniam, ^b quâ nihil sibi esset ^a usus, ab iis non accepit. Gell.

OPUS autem adjectivè pro necessarius quandoque ponitur: ut,

Dux ^b nobis et auctor ^a opus est. Cic.

II. ADJECTIVA.

The Construction of Nouns Adjective.

1. Genitivus post Adjectivum.

The Genitive Case after the Adjective.

ADJECTIVA, quæ desiderium, notitiam, memoriam, timorem, significant, atque iis contraria, genitivum exigunt: ut,

Est natura hominum ^b nequitatis ^a quida. Plin.

Mens ^b futuri ^a præscia.

^a Memor esto brevis ^b ævi. ^a Immemor ^b beneficii.

^a Imperitus ^b rerum. ^a Rudis ^b belli.

^a Timidus ^b Deorum. Ovid. ^a Impavidus ^b sui. Claud.

Cum plurimis aliis quæ affectionem animi denotant.

ADJECTIVA verbalia in *ae* etiam genitivum exigunt: ut,

^a Audax ^b ingenii.—*Tempus* ^a edax ^b rerum.

NOMINA

NOMINA partitiva, numeralia, comparativa et superlativa; et quædam adjectiva partitivè posita, genitivum, a quo et genus mutuatur, exigunt: ut,

- ^a *Utrum* ^b *horum* ^a *mavis accipe.*
- ^a *Primus* ^b *regum Romanorum* ^a *fuit Romulus.*
- ^b *Manuum* ^a *fortior est dextra*
- ^b *Digitorum* ^a *medius est* ^a *longissimus.*
- Sequimur te,* ^a *sancte* ^b *deorum.*

Usurpantur autem et cum his præpositionibus, *a, ab, de, e, ex, inter, ante*: ut,

- ^a *Tertius,* ^b *ab Ænea.*
- ^a *Solus* ^b *de superis.*
- Deus* ^b *e vobis* ^a *alter es.* Ovid.
- ^a *Primus* ^b *inter omnes.*
- ^a *Primus* ^b *ante omnes.*

SECUNDUS aliquando dativum exigit: ut,
Haud ^b *ulli veterum virtute* ^a *secundus.* Virg.

INTERROGATIVUM, et ejus redditivum, ejusdem casus et temporis erunt, nisi voces variæ constructionis adhibeantur: ut,

- ^a *Quarum rerum nulla est satietas?* ^b *Divitiarum.*
- ^a *Furtive accusas, an* ^a *homicidii?* ^b *Uiroque.*

II. Dativus post Adjectivum.

The Dative Case after the Adjective.

ADJECTIVA, quibus commodum, incommodum, similitudo, dissimilitudo, voluptas, submissio, aut relatio ad aliquid significatur, dativum postulant: ut,

- Si facis ut* ^b *patriæ sit* ^a *idoneus,* ^a *utilis* ^b *agris.* Juv.
 - Turba* ^a *gravis* ^b *paci, placidæque* ^a *inimica* ^b *quieti.* Mart.
 - ^a *Patri* ^b *similis.* Cic.
 - Qui color albus erat, nunc est* ^a *contrarius* ^b *albo.* Ovid.
- Jucundus*

^a *Jucundus* ^b *amicis*. Martial.

^b *Omnibus* ^a *supplex*.

Est ^a *finitimus* ^b *oratori poeta*.

Huc referuntur nomina ex *con* præpositione composita: ut, *contubernalis*, *commilito*, *conservus*, *cognatus*, &c.

Quædam ex his quæ similitudinem significant, etiam genitivo junguntur: ut,

Quem metuis, ^a *par* ^b *hujus erat*. Lucan.

^b *Domini* ^a *similis es*. Ter.

COMMUNIS, *alienus*, *immunis*, genitivo, dativo, et ablativo cum præpositione junguntur: ut,

^a *Commune* ^b *animantium omnium est*. Cic.

^a *Mors* ^b *omnibus est* ^a *communis*. Ibid.

Hoc ^b *mibi tecum* ^a *commune est*.

Non ^a *aliena* ^b *consilii*. Sallust.

^a *Alienus* ^b *ambitioni*. Sen. Præf.

Non ^a *alienus* ^b *a Scævola studiis*. Cic.

Vobis ^a *immunibus hujus*

Esse ^b *mali dabitur*. Ovid.

Caprificus ^b *omnibus* ^a *immunis est*. Plin.

^a *Immunes* ^b *ab illis malis sumus*.

NATUS, *commodus*, *incommodus*, *utilis*, *inutilis*, *vehemens*, *aptus*, cum multis aliis, interdum etiam accusativo cum præpositione junguntur: ut,

^a *Natus* ^b *ad gloriam*. Cic.

^a *Utilis* ^b *ad eam rem*.

VERBALIA in *bilis* accepta passivè, et participialia in *dus* dativum postulant: ut,

^b *Nulli* ^a *penetrabilis astro*

Lucus iners. Stat.

O ^b *michi post nullos Juli* ^a *memorande sodales*. Mart.

III. Accusativus post Adjectivum.

*The Accusative Case after the Adjective.***M**AGNITUDINIS mensura subicitur adjectivis in accusativo, ablativo, et genitivo: ut,*Turris* ^bcentum ^apedes *alta.**Fons* ^alatus ^bpedibus *tribus,* ^aaltus ^btriginta.*Area* ^blata *pedum denum.*

Accusativus aliquando subicitur adjectivis, et participiis, ubi præpositio secundum videtur subintelligi: ut,

Os ^bhumerosque *Deo* ^asimilis. ^aVultum ^bdemissus.

IV. Ablativus post Adjectivum.

*The Ablative Case after the Adjective.***A**DJECTIVA, quæ ad copiam, egestatemve pertinent, interdum ablativum, interdum genitivum exigunt: ut,^aDives ^bequum, ^adives ^bpietatis ^bvestis, et ^bauri. *Virg.*^aAmor, et ^bmelle, et ^bfelle est ^afecundissimus. *Plaut.*^aExpers ^bfraudis. ^bGratia ^abeatus.

ADJECTIVA et substantiva regunt ablativum significantem causam et formam, vel modum rei: ut,

^aPallidus ^bira.^bNomine ^agrammaticus, ^bre ^abarbarus.^aTrojanus ^aorigine *Cæsar.* *Virg.*

DIGNUS, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, et torris, fretus, liber; cum adjectivis pretium significantibus, ablativum exigunt: ut,

^aDignus es ^bodio. *Ter.**Qui* ^agnatum *haberem* ^btali ^aingenio ^apræditum. *Ibid.*^bOculis ^acapti *fodere cubilia* ^btalpæ. *Virg.*^bSorte ^atuâ ^acontentus *abi.*^bTerrorē ^aliber *animus.* *Liv.* ^bGemmis ^avenale *nec* ^bauro.

Horum nonnulla interdum genitivum admittunt: ut,

Magnorum ^aindignus ^bavorum. *Virg.**Carmina* ^bdigna ^adeæ. *Extorris* ^aregni. *Stat.*

COMPA

COMPARATIVA, cū exponantur per *quam*, ablativum admittunt: ut,

^a *Vilius argentum est* ^b *aurō*, ^b *virtutibus aurum*; id est, *quā aurum*, ^b *quā viriutes*. Hor.

TANTO, *quāto*, *hōc*; *ēō*, et *quō*, cum quibūsdam aliis; quæ mensuram excessūs significant: itē, *etate*, et *nātū*, comparativis et superlativis sæpe junguntur: ut,

^b *Tanto*, ^a *peffimus omnium pōtā*.

^b *Quāto tu* ^a *optimus omnium patronus*. Catull.

^b *Quō* ^a *plus habent*, ^b *ēō plus capiunt*.

^a *Major ei* ^a *maximus* ^b *etate*.

^a *Major et* ^a *maximus* ^b *nātū*.

PRONOMINUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Pronouns.

MEI, *tui*, *sui*, *nōstri*, *vestri*, genitivi primitivorum, ponuntur cū persona significatur: ut,

Languet ^a *desiderio* ^b *tui*.

^a *Parsque* ^b *tui lateat corpore clausa meo*. Ovid.

^a *Imago* ^b *nōstri*.

MEUS, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, *vester*, ponuntur, cum actio; vel possessio rei significatur: ut,

Favet ^a *desiderio* ^b *tuo*:

^a *Imago* ^b *nōstra*: id est, *quā nos possidemus*.

Hæc possessiva *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, et *vester*, hoc genitivos post se recipiunt; ipsius, solius, unius, duorum, trium, &c. omnium, plurium, partium, cuiusque, et genitivos participiorum, qui ad primitivum subauditum referuntur: ut,

Dixi ^a *meā* ^b *unius operā rempublicam esse salvā*. Cic.

Meum ^b *solius peccatum corrigi non potest*. Ibid.

Cū ^a *mea* *nemo*

Scripta legat vulgō recitare ^b *timentis*. Hor.

De ^a *tuo* ^b *ipsius studio conjecturam ceperis*. Cic.

In ^a *suā* ^b *cuiusque laude præstantior*.

^a *Nōstr*

• *Nostrā* b *omnium memoria.*
 • *Vestris* b *paucorum respondet laudibus.* Cic.

Sui et suus reciproca sunt, hoc est, semper reflectuntur ad id quod præcipuum in sententiā præcessit: ut,
Petrus nimium • *admiratur* b *se.* • *Parcis erroribus* b *suīs.*
Magnopere • *Petrus rogat,* ne b *se deferas.*

Hæc demonstrativa, *hic, iste, ille,* sic distinguuntur, *hic* mihi proximum demonstrat; *iste* eum, qui apud te est: *ille* eum, qui ab utroque remotus est.

Hic et ille, cum ad duo anteposita referuntur, bī plerumque ad posterius, *ille* ad prius refertur: ut,
Quocunque aspicias, nihil est, nisi b *pontus et* b *aër,*
Nubibus • *hic tumidus, fluctibus* • *ille minax.* Ovid.

VERBORUM CONSTRUCTION

The Construction of Verbs.

I. Nominativus post Verbum.

The Nominative Case after the Verb.

VERBA substantiva; ut, *sum, forem, fio, existo*; Verba vocandi passiva: ut, *nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor*; et iis similia: ut, *videor, habeor, existimor*; utrinque eisdem casus habent: ut,

- *Deus* b *est summum* • *bonum.*
- *Per pusilli* b *vocantur* • *nani.*
- *Fides religionis nostræ* • *fundamentum* b *habetur.*
Natura b *beasis*
- *Omnibus* • *esse dedit.*

ITEM omnia fere verba post se adjectivum admittunt, quod cum nominativo verbi casu, genere, et numero, concordat: ut,

- *Pii* b *orant* • *taciti.*
- *Malus* • *pastor* b *dormit* • *supinus.*

II. Genitivus post Verbum.

The Genitive Case after the Verb.

SUM genitivum postulat, quoties significat possessio-
nem, officium, signum, aut id quod ad rem quam-
piam pertinet: ut,

Pecus^a est^b Melibœi.

Adoleſcentis^a est^b majores natu revereri. Cic.

Excipiuntur hi nominativi, *meum, tuum, suum, nostrum, vestrum, humanum, belluinum*, et similia: ut,

Non^a est^b meum contra auctoritatem senatus dicere. Cic.

Humanum^a est irasci.

VERBA accusandi, damnandi, monendi, absolvendi, et similia, genitivum postulant, qui crimen significat: ut,

Qui alterum^a accusat^b probri, cum ipsum se intueri oportet. Plaut.

Sceleris^a condemnat^b generum suum. Cic.

Admoneto illum pristina^b fortuna.

Furti^a absolutus est.

VERTITUR hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum, vel cum præpositione, vel sine præpositione: ut,

Putavi eam^b de re te esse^c admonendum. Cic.

Si in me iniquus es iudex,^a condemnabo eodem ego te^b crimine. Ibid.

UTERQUE, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo, et superlativus gradus, non nisi in ablativo id genus verbis junguntur: ut,

Accusas farti, an stupri?^b Utroque, vel^b de utroque:^b ambobus, vel^b de ambobus:^b neutro, vel^b de neutro.

De plurimis simul^a accusaris.

SATAGO, misereor, et misereſco, genitivum postulant: ut,

ij ^b rerum suarum ^a satagit. Ter.

Oro, ^a miserere ^b laborum.

Tantum, ^a miserere ^b animæ non digna ferentis. Virg.

Et ^b generis ^a miseresce tui. Stat.

REMINISCOR, obliviscor, memini, recorder, genitivum, aut accusativum admittunt: ut,

Datae ^b fidei ^a reminiscitur.

Proprium est stultitiæ aliorum vitia cernere, ^a oblivisci ^b suorum. Cic.

Faciam ut hujus ^b loci semper ^a memineris. Ter.

^b Hæc olim ^a meminisse juvabit. Virg.

^b Hujus meriti in me ^a recorder. Cic.

Si ritè ^b audita ^a recorder.

POTIOR, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur: ut, Romani ^b signorum et ^b armorum ^a potiti sunt. Sallust.

Egressi optatâ ^a potiuntur Trois ^b arenâ. Virg.

III. Dativus post Verbum.

The Dative Case after the Verb.

OMNIA verba regunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid acquiritur, aut adimitur: ut,

^b Mibi istic nec ^a feritur, nec ^a metitur. Plaut.

Quis te ^b mibi casus ^a ademit. Ovid.

Huic regulæ appendent varii generis Verba.

I. Imprimis, verba significantia commodum, aut incommodum, regunt dativum: ut,

Non potes ^b mibi ^a commodare, nec ^a incommodare.

Ex his, juvo, ludo, delecto, et alia quædam accusativum exigunt: ut,

^b Fessum quies plurimùm ^a juvat.

II. VERBA comparandi regunt dativum: ut,

Sic ^b parvis ^a componere magna solebam. Virg.

Interdum verò ablativum cum præpositione *cum*; interdum accusativum cum præpositionibus *ad*, *et*, *inter*: ut,

Comparo Virgilium^b cum Homero.

Si^b ad eum^a comparatur nihil est.

Hæc non sunt^b inter se^a conferenda.

III. VERBA dandi et reddendi regunt dativum: ut,
Fortuna^b multis^a dat nimis, satis^b nulli. Mart.
Ingratus es, qui gratiam bene^b merenti non^a reponit.

IV. VERBA promittendi, ac solvendi regunt dativum: ut,

Quæ^b tibi^a promitto, ac recipio sanctissime esse observaturum. Cic.

Es alienum^b mihi^a numeravit. Ib.

V. VERBA imperandi, et nuntiandi regunt dativum: ut,

Imperat, aut servit, collecta pecunia^b cuique. Hor.

Quid de quoque viro, et^b cui^a dicas, sæpe videto. Ib.

Excipe *rego*, *guberno*, quæ accusativum habent; *tempero* et *moderor*, quæ nunc dativum, nunc accusativum habent: ut,

Luna^a regit^b menses—^b orbem Deus ipse^a gubernat.

Temperat ipse^b sibi—sol^a temperat^b omnia luce.

Hic^a moderatur^b equos—Qui non^a moderabitur^b ira.

VI. VERBA fidendi dativum regunt: ut,

Vacuis^a committere^b venis

Nil nisi lenes decet. Hor.

VII. VERBA obsequendi, et repugnandi dativum regunt: ut,

Semper^b obtemperat pius filius^b patri.

Ignavis^b precibus fortuna^a repugnat.

VIII. VERBA

VIII. VERBA minandi, et irascendi, regunt dativum ;
ut,

Utrique mortem^a est minitatus. Cic.

Adolescenti, nihil est, quod^a succenseam. Ter.

IX. SUM, cum compositis, præter possum, regit dativum : ut,

Rex pius^a est^b reipublicæ ornamentum.

Mihi nec^b obest, nec^b prodest.

Dativum fermè regunt verba composita cum his adverbis, *benè, satius, malè*; et cum his præpositionibus, *præ, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter* : ut,

Dii^a tibi^a benefaciant. Ter.

Ego meis^b majoribus virtute^a præluxi. Cic.

Intempestivè qui^b occupatio^a adluserit. Phædr.

Conducit hoc tuæ^b laudi. *Convixit^b nobis.*

Subolet jam^b uxori, quod ego machinor.

Iniquissimam pacem justissimo^b bello^a antefero. Cic.

Postpono^b famæ pecuniam.

Ea quoniam^b nemini^b obtrudi potest,

Itur ad me. Ter.

Impendet^b omnibus periculum.

Non solum^a interfuit his^a rebus, sed etiam præfuit. Cic.

Non pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium casum : ut

Præstat ingenio alijs^b alium. Quint.

Est pro habeo regit dativum : ut,

Est^b mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca. Virg.

Huic simile est suppetit : ut,

Pauper enim non est, cui rerum^a suppetit usus. Hor.

SUM, cum multis alijs, geminum admittit dativum ;
ut,

Exitio^a est avidis mare^b nautis. Hor.

Speras^b tibi^b laudi^a fore, quod^b mihi^b vitio^a vertis?

Est

Est ubi hic dativus *tibi*, aut, *sibi*, aut etiam *mibi*, elegantiae causâ additur: ut,

Suo sibi gladio hunc jugulo. Ter.

IV. Accusativus post Verbum.

The Accusative Case after the Verb.

VERBA transitiva cujuscunque generis, five activi five deponentis, five communis, exigunt accusativum: ut,

Percontatorem fugito, nam garrulus idem est. Hor.

Aper agros depopulatur.

Imprimis venerare deos.

VERBA neutra accusativum habent cognatæ significationis: ut,

Duram servit servitutem.

Sunt quæ figuratè accusativum habent: ut,

Nec vox hominem sonat, ô dea! certè. Virg.

VERBA rogandi, docendi, vestiendi, celandi, sero duplicem regunt accusativum: ut,

Tu modò posce deos veniam. Virg.

Dedocebo te istos mores.

Ridiculum est te istuc me admonere. Ter:

Induit se calceos, quos prius exuerat.

Ea nè me celet, consuefeci filium. Ter.

Hujusmodi verba etiam in passivâ voce accusativum post se habent: ut,

Posceris exa bovis.

NOMINA appellativa adduntur serè cum præpositione verbis, quæ denotant motum: ut,

Ad templum Palladis ibant.

V. Ablativus

V. Ablativus post Verbum.

The Ablative Case after the Verbs

QUODVIS verbum admittit ablativum significans rem instrumentum, aut causam, aut modum actionis : ut,

Illi^b jaculis, illi certant^a defendere^b saxis. Virg.

Fehementer^b irā^a excanduit.

Mirā^b celeritate rem^a peregit.

Quibusdam verbis subjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo casu : ut,

Teruncio, seu vitiosā^b nuce non^a emerim.

Multorum^b sanguine ac^b vulneribus ea Parnis victoria^a stetit. Liv.

VILI, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio, duplo. per se sæpè ponuntur, subauditā voce pretio : ut,

Vili^a venit triticum.

Excipiuntur hi genitivi sinè substantivis positi; tantis, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunque, &c. ut,

Tanti^a eris aliis^b quanti tibi^b fueris. Cic.

FLOCCI, nauci, nihili, pili, assis, hujus, teruncii, verbis æst. mandī peculiariter adduntur : ut,

Ego illum^a flocci^b pendo, nec^a hujus^b facio, qui me^a pilis^a æstimat.

VERBA abundandi, implendi, onerandi, et his diversa ablativo junguntur : ut,

Amore^a abundas, Antipho. Ter.

Sylla omnes suos^b divitiis^a explevit. Sall.

Te quibus^b mendaciis homines levissimi^a onerāvunt? Cic.

Te hoc^b crimine^b impedi. Ter.

Ex

Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam genitivum regunt
ut,

• Implentur veteris ^b Bacchi pinguisque ferina. Virg.
Quasi tu hujus ^a indigeas ^b patris. Ter.

• FUNGOR, fruor, utor, vescor, dignor, muta, communico
supersedeo, ablativo junguntur: ut,
Qui adipisci veram gloriam velis, justitiæ ^a fungatur
^b officiis. Cic.

Optimum est alienâ ^a frui ^b insanâ.
In re mala ^b animo si bono ^a utare, juvat.
• Vescor ^b carnibus.

Haud equidem tali me ^a dignor ^b honore. Virg.
Diruit, ædificat, ^a mutat quadrata ^b rotundis. Hor.
Communicabo te ^b mensâ meâ.

• Verborum ^b multitudine ^a super sedendum est.

• MEREOR, cum adverbis bene, malè, melius, pejùs
optimè, pessimè, ablativo jungitur cum præpositione de
ut,

• De me nunquam ^a bene meritus est.

• QUÆDAM accipiendi, distandi, et auferendi verba
aliquando dativo junguntur: ut,

Paulum sepultæ ^a distat ^b inertia
Celata virtus. Hor.
• Eripe te ^b moræ. Ibid.

• QUIBUSLIBET verbis additur ablativus absolutè sum-
tus: ut,

• Imperante ^b Augusto, ^a natus est Christus; ^b imperante
^b Tiberio crucifixus.
• Me ^b duce tutus ^a eris. Ovid.

• VERBIS quibusdam additur ablativus partis affectæ,
poëtice accusativus: ut,

• Agrotat ^b animo magis quam ^b corpore.
• Gandet ^b dentes. • Rubet ^b capillos.

Quædam

Quedam usurpantur etiam cum genitivo: ut;
Absurdè facis, qui a angas te b animi. Plaut.

VERBA PASSIVA.

Verbs Passive.

PASSIVIS additur ablativus agentis, sed antecedente
a vel *ab* præpositione—et interdum dativus: ut;
a Laudatur *b* ab his, *a* culpatur *b* ab illis. Hor.
Honestà bonis b viris, non occulta, a quæruntur.
 Cæteri casus manent in passivis, qui fuerunt activorum: ut,

a Accusaris *a* me *b* furti. *a* Habeberis *a* ludibrio.
a Dedoceberis *a* me *b* istos *b* mores. *a* Privaberis *b* magistratus

VAPULO, veneo, liceo, exulo, fio; neutro-passiva, passivam constructionem habent: ut,

a A præceptore *a* vapulabis.
Malo a cive pociari, quàm b ab hoste a venire.
Virtus parvo pretio a licet b ab omnibus.
Cur b a convivantibus a exulat philosophia?
Quid a fiet b ab illo?

VERBA INFINITA.

Verbs of the Infinitive Mood.

VERBIS quibusdam, participiis, et adjectivis, adduntur verba infinita, et poetice substantivis: ut,

Dicere quæ puduit, b scribere a jussit amor. Ov.

a Jussus *b* confundere fœdus. Virg.

Erat cum a dignus b amari. Ibid.

a Tempus *b* abire tibi.

Ponuntur interdum sola, per ellipsin, verba infinita: ut,

Hinc b spargere voces

In vulgum ambiguas, et b quarere conscius arma. Virg.
Hic subauditur a incipiebat.

GERUNDIA ET SUPINA.

*Gerunds and Supines.***G**ERUNDIA et SUPINA regunt casus suorum verborum: ut,*Efferor studio^b patres vestros^a videndi. Cic.**Utendum est^b ætate: cito pede præterit ætas. Ovid,**Scitatum^b oracula Phœbi**Mittimus. Virg.*

I. GERUNDIA.

I. *Gerunds.***G**ERUNDIA in di eandem cum genitivis constructionem habent, et pendent a quibusdam tum substantivis, tum adjectivis: ut,*Cecropias innatus apes^a amor urget^b habendi. Virg.**Æneas celâ in puppi jam^a certus^b cundi. Ibid.***GERUNDIA** in do, eandem cum ablativis, et Gerundia in dum cum accusativis, constructionem obtinent: ut,*Scribendi ratio conjuncta^a cum^b loquendo est. Quint.**Alitur vitium, vivitque^a tegendo. Virg.**Locus^a ad^b agendum amplissimus. Cicero.*

Cum significatur necessitas ponuntur gerundia in dum extra præpositionem, addito verbo est: ut,

*Orandum^b est, ut sit mens sana in corpore sano. Juv.**Vigilandum^b est ei, qui cupit vincere.*

Vertuntur etiam gerundia in nomina adjectiva: ut,

Ad^b accusandos^a homines duci præmio proximum latrocinio est.

II. SUPINA.

II. *Supines.***S**UPINUM in um activè significat, et sequitur verbum, aut participium, significans motum ad locum: ut,*Spektatum^b*

^b *Speclatum* ^a *veniunt, veniunt spectentur ut ipse.* Ovid.
^b *Milites sunt* ^a *missi* ^b *speculatum arcem.*

SUPINUM in u passivè significat, et sequitur nomina
 adjectiva : ut,

Quod ^b *factu* ^a *secundum est, idem est et* ^b *dictu* ^a *turpe.*

DE TEMPORE ET LOCO.

Nouns of Time and Place.

I. TEMPUS. Time.

QUÆ significant partem temporis, in ablativo fre-
 quentius ponuntur : ut,

Nemo mortalium omnibus ^b *horis* ^a *sapit.* Plin.

QUÆ autem durationem temporis significant, in accu-
 sativo sepe ponuntur : ut,

Hic jam ter centum totos ^a *regnabitur* ^b *annos.* Virg.

Dicimus etiam : ^a *In paucis* ^b *diebus.* ^a *De* ^b *die.* ^a *De*
^b *nocte.*

Promitto ^a *in* ^b *diam.* *Commodo* ^a *in* ^b *mensm.*

^b *Annos* ^a *ad quinquaginta natus.* ^a *Pet tres* ^b *annos studui.*

^a *Puer* ^b *id ætatis.* *Non* ^a *plus* ^b *triduum,* aut ^b *triduo.*

Tertio, vel ^a *ad* ^b *tertium calendas,* vel *calendarum.*

II. SPATIUM LOCI.

The Space of a Place.

SPATIUM loci in accusativo ponitur, interdum et
 in ablativo : ut,

Jam mille ^b *passus* ^a *processeram.*

^a *Abest ab urbe quingentis* ^b *millibus passuum.*

Item, ^a *Abest bidui :* ubi intelligitur ^b *spatium* vel
^b *spatio,* ^b *itinere* vel ^b *iter.*

III. NOMINA LOCORUM.

The Names of Places.

OMNE verbum admittit genitivum oppidi nominis,
 in quo fit actio : modò primæ vel secundæ declina-
 tionis, et singularis numeri sit : ut,

N a

Quid

Quid^b Romæ^a faciam^a mentiri nescio. Juv.

Hi genitivi, *humi, domi, militiæ, belli, propriorum se-*
quuntur formam: ut,

Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi^a est consilium^b domi. Cic.

Unâ semper^b militiæ, et^b domi^a fuimus. Ter.

Verùm si oppidi nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri, aut,
sertiæ declinationis fuerit, in ablativo ponitur: ut,

Colchus, an Assyrius;^b Thebis^a nutritus, an^b Argi,

Hor

Romæ Tibur^a amem ventosus,^b Tibure Romam. Hor.

VERBIS significantibus motum ad locum ferè additur
nomen loci in accusativo sine præpositione: ut,

Concessi^b Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.

Ad hunc modum utimur *domus* et *rus*: ut,

Ita^b domum saturæ, venit Hesperus, ite, capella.

Virg

Ego^b rus^a ibo.

VERBIS significantibus motum a loco ferè additur
nomen loci in ablativo sine præpositione: ut,

Nisi ante^a Româ^b profectus esses, nunc eam relinqueres.

VERBA IMPERSONALIA.

Verbs Impersonal.

IMPERSONALIA nominativum non habent: ut,
Juvat ira sub umbras.

Hæc impersonalia, *interest* et *refert*, quibuscumque gen-
tivis junguntur, præter hos ablativos scemininos, *me-*
tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ, et ejus: ut,

Interest^b magistratus tueri bonos, animadvertere
malos.

Tuâ^a refert reipsum nosse.

Adduntur et hi genitivi, *tanti, quanti, magni, parvi*
quancumque, tantidem: ut,

Tanti^a refert honesta agere.

DATIVUS

DATIVUM postulant impersonalia acquisitivè posita: quæ autem transitivè ponuntur, accusativum: ut,

A Deo^b nobis^a beneficit.

^b Me^a juvat ire per altum.

His verò, *attinet, pertinet, spectat*, propriè additur præpositio *ad*: ut,

Me vis dicere quod^b ad te^a attinet. Ter.

^a Spectat^b ad omnes bene vivere.

His impersonalibus subjicitur accusativus cum genitivo, *hæret, tædet, miseret, miserefeit, pudet, piget*: ut,

Si ad centesimum vixisset annum, ^a senectutis^b cum sua non^a pæniteret. Cic.

^a Miseret^b me^c tui.

VERBUM impersonale passivæ vocis pro singulis personis utriusque numeri eleganter accipi potest: ut,

^a Statur; id est, *sto, stas, stat, stamus, statis, stant*: videlicet ex vi adjuncti casus: ut, *^a Statur^b a me*, id est, *sto*; *Statur^b ab illis*, id est, *stant*.

PARTICIPIORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Participles.

PARTICIPIA regunt casus verborum a quibus derivantur: ut,

Duplices^a tendens ad sidera^b palmas,

Talia voce refert. Virg.

PARTICIPIIS passivæ vocis additur interdum dativus, præsertim si exeunt in *dus*: ut,

Magnus civis oblit, et^a formidatus^b Othoni.

Restat Chremes, qui^b mihi^a exorandus est. Ter.

PARTICIPIA, cum fiunt nomina, genitivum exigunt:

ut,

^b Alieni^a appetens, ^b sui^a profusus. Sall.

EXOSUS,

EXOSUS, perosus, pertæsus, activè significantia, accusativum exigunt : ut,

Astronomus^a exosus ad unam^a mulierem.

Immundam^b legitiem^a perosæ.

Pertæsus^b ignaviam suam. Suet.

EXOSUS et perosus, passivè significantia, cum dativo leguntur : ut,

Exosus^b Deo et^b sanctis.

Germani^b Romanis^a perosi sunt.

NATUS, prognatus, satus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, ablativum exigunt ; et sæpè cum præpositione : ut,

Bona bonis^a prognata^b parentibus,

Sate^b sanguine divum. Virg.

Quo^b sanguine^a cretus. Ib.

Venus^a orta^b mari mare præstat eunti. Ovid.

Terrâ^a editus.

Edita^b de magno flumine nympha fui.

ADVERBIORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Adverbs.

EN et ecce, demonstrandi adverbia, nominativo frequentius junguntur, accusativo rarius : ut,

En^b Priamus. Virg.

Ecce tibi^a status noster. Cie.

En quatuor^b aras.

Ecce^b duas tibi, Daphni, duoque^b altaria Phœbo. Virg.

EN et ecce, exprobrandi soli accusativo junguntur : ut,

En^b animum et^b mentem. Juv.

Ecce autem^b alterum. Ter.

QUÆDAM Demonstratio

QUÆDAM adverbia loci, temporis, et quantitatis, genitivum admittunt.

1. **LOCI**; ut, *ubi, ubinam, nusquam, ed, longè, quò, ubiuis, buccinè, &c.* ut,
 * *Ubi^b gentium?*
 * *Nusquam^b loci invenitur.*
 * *Ed^b impudentiæ ventum est.*
 * *Quò^b terrarum abiit?*

2. **TEMPORIS**; ut, *nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, postridie, &c.* ut,
Nihil^a tunc^b temporis ampliùs, quàm flere, poteram.
 * *Pridie ejus^b diei pugnam inierunt.*
 * *Pridie^b calendarum, vel calendas.*

3. **QUANTITATIS**; ut, *parùm, satis, abundè, &c.* ut,
 * *Satis eloquentiæ,^b sapientiæ^a parùm.* Sall.
 * *Abundè^b fabularum audivimus.*

QUÆDAM casus admittunt nominum, unde deducta sunt: ut,

- * *Sibi^a inutiliter vivit.*
 * *Proximè^b Hispaniam Mauri sunt.* Sall.
 * *Meliùs^b vel^a optimè^b omnium.* Cic.
 * *Amplius^b opinione morabatur.* Sall.

ADVERBIA diversitatis, *aliter, secus*; et illa duo, *ante, post*, ablativo non rarò junguntur: ut,

- * *Multo^a aliter. Paulo^a secus.*
 * *Multo^a ante. Paulo^a post.*
 * *Longo^a post^b tempore venit.* Virg.

INSTAR et *ergò*, adverbialiter sumpta, genitivum post se habent: ut,

- * *Instar^b montis equum divinà Palladis arte edificant.* Virg.
 * *Denari^b virtutis^a ergò.* Cic.

CON-

CONJUNCTIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Conjunctions.

CONJUNCTIONES copulativæ, et disjunctivæ, similes casus, modos, et tempora conjungunt: ut
Socrates docuit^a Xenophontem^b et Platonem.
Recto^a stat corpore, ^b despicitque terras.
^a Nec scribit, ^a nec legit.

Nisi variæ constructionis ratio aliud poscat: ut,
Emi librum^a centuss^b et^a pluris.
Vixi^a Romæ^b et^a Venetiis.
Nisi me^a lætasses amantem et falsâ spe^b produceres.

QUAM sæpè intelligitur post *amplius, plus, et minus*: ut,
^a Amplius sunt^b sex menses. Cic.
Paulo^a plus^b trecenta vehicula sunt amissa. Liv.
Nunquam nix^a minus^b quatuor pedes alta jacuit. Liv.

QUIBUS verborum modis quædam congruant adverbia et conjunctiones.

NE, *an, num,* dubitative aut indefinite posita, subjunctivo junguntur: ut,
Nihil refert^b fecerisne^a an^b persuaseris.
Vise, ^a num^b redierit.

DUM, pro *dummodo* et *quousque*, subjunctivum postulat, ut,

^a Dum^b prosum tibi.
Tertia^a dum regnantem^a viderit æstas.

QUI, causam significans, subjunctivum exigit: ut,
Stultus es^a qui huic^b credas.

UT, pro *postquam, sicut, et quomodo*, indicativo jungitur; cum autem *quanquam, utpote* vel *finalem causam* denotat, subjunctivo: ut,

^a Ut^b sumus in Ponto, ter frigore constitit Ister. Ovid.
^a Ut tute^b es, ita omnes censes esse. Plaut.

^a Ut

Ut omnia^b contingant, quæ vult, levari non possum. Cicer.
 Non est tibi fidendum, ^a ut qui toties^b fefelleris.
 Te oro, Dæve, ^a ut^b redeat jam in viam. Ter.

Omnes denique voces indefinitè positæ, quales sunt;
 quis, quantus, quotus, &c. subjunctivum postulant: ut;

^a Cui^b scribam video. Cicero.

Quantus

In clypeum^b assurgat^a quo turbine^b torqueat hastam. Virg.

PRÆPOSITIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Prepositions.

PRÆPOSITIO subaudita interdum facit ut addatur
 ablativus: ut;

Habeo te ^a loco parentis, id est, ^a in loco.

PRÆPOSITIO in compositione eundem nonnun-
 quam casum regit, quem et extra compositionem rea-
 gebat: ut;

^a Detrudunt naves^b scopulo. Virg.

^a Prætereo^b te insalutatum.

VERBA composita cum *a, ab, ad, con, de, e, ex, in,*
 nonnunquam repetunt easdem præpositiones cum suo
 casu extra compositionem, idque eleganter: ut;

^a Abstinerunt^b a vino.

In pro erga, contra, ad, et supra, accusativum exigit:
 ut;

Accipit^a in^b Teueros animum, mentemque benignum. Virg.

^a In comoda publica peccem.

^a In^b regnum quæritur hæres.

Reges^a in^b ipsos imperium est Jovis.

SUB, cum ad tempus refertur, accusativo ferè jungi-
 tur: ut;

^a Sub idem^b tempus, i. e. circa, vel per idem tempus. Liv.

SUPER, pro *ultra* accusativo ; pro *de* ablativo, apponitur : ut,

—— ^a *Super* et ^b *Garamantas*, et ^b *Indes*.

Proferet imperium. ——

Multa ^a *super* ^b *Priamo* rogans, ^a *super* ^b *Hectore* multa.

TENUS ablativo et singulari et plurali jungitur : ut,

^b *Pube* ^a *tenuis*; ^b *Pectoribus* ^a *tenuis*. Ovid.

At genitivo tantum plurali, et semper casum suum sequitur : ut,

^b *Courum* ^a *tenuis*. Virg.

INTERJECTIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Interjections.

INTERJECTIONES non raro sine casu ponuntur : ut,

Spem gregis, ^a *ah* ! *scilicet* in nuda connixa reliquit. Virg.

Qua, ^a *malum*, *dementia* !

O, exclamantis, nominativo, accusativo, et vocativo, jungitur : ut,

^a *O* *sestus* ^b *dies hominis* ! Ter.

^a *O* *fortunatos nimium*, *sua si bona norint*,

^b *Agricolae* ! Virg.

^a *O* *formose* ^b *puer* ! *nindum ne creda colori*. Ib.

Heu et *proh*, nunc nominativo, nunc accusativo junguntur : ut,

^a *Heu* ^b *pietas*, *heu* *prisca* ^b *fides*. Virg.

^a *Heu* ^b *stirpem invisam*. Ib.

^a *Proh* ^b *Jupiter*, *tu, homo adigis me ad insaniam*. Ter.

^a *Proh* *deum atque hominum* ^b *fidem*. Ter.

Item Vocat. ^a *Proh* *sancle* ^b *Jupiter* ! Cic.

Hei et *vae* dativo junguntur : ut,

^a *Hei* ^b *mibi*, *quod nullis amor est medicabilis herbis*. Ovid.

^a *Vae* *misero* ^b *mibi*, *quantum de spe decidi* ! Ter.

P R O S O D I A.

PROSODIA est pars Grammaticæ, quæ quantitatem syllabarum docet.

Dividitur Prosodia in tres partes, *Tonum*, *Spiritum*, et *Tempus*.

Hoc loco visum est nobis de *Tempore* tantum tractare.

TEMPUS est syllabæ proferendæ mensura.

Tempus breve sic notatur $\bar{}$; ut *Dominus*. Longum autem sic — ; ut *contra*.

Pes duarum syllabarum pluriumve constitutio est ex certâ Temporum observatione.

Spondæus est dissyllabus; ut *virtus*.

Dactylus est trissyllabus; ut, *scribere*.

SCANSIO est legitima versûs in singulos pedes commensuratio.

Scanfioni accidunt figuræ *Synalæpha*, *Æthlipsis*, *Synæresis*, *Diæresis*, et *Cæsura*.

I. *Synalæpha* est elisio vocalis in fine dictionis ante alteram in initio sequentis: ut,

Serâ nimis vîr' est crâstinâ, viv' hodiâ. Mart.
pro vîta, vive.

At, *heu* et *ô* nunquam intercipiuntur.

II. *Æthlipsis* est, quoties *m* cum suâ vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione a vocali exorsâ: ut,

Mônstr' horrend' inform' ingens, cui lumen ademptum.
Virg.

pro monstrum horrendum informe.

III. *Synæresis* est duarum syllabarum in unam contractio: ut,

Sēu lentō fuerint alvārīa vīminē textā. Virg.
quasi scriptum esset *alvaria*.

IV. *Diæresis* est, ubi ex unâ syllabâ dissectâ sunt quæ: ut,

Dēbuerunt fūssōs evolvīssē sūss. Ov. Ep.
evoluisse pro *evolvisse*.

V. *Cæsura* est, cum post pedem absolutum syllaba brevis in fine dictionis extenditur: ut,

Pētoribus inhians spirantia consultat æta. Virg.

DE GENERIBUS VERSUUM.

VERSUS heroicus, qui *Hexameter* etiam dicitur, constat ex sex pedibus; quintus locus dactylum, sextus spondeum peculiariter sibi vindicat; reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus: ut,

Tityrē tū patulæ recubans sub læminē fagi. Virg.

Reperitur aliquando spondeus etiam in quinto loco: ut,

Cārā Dēum soboles, magnū Jovis incrementum. Virg.

Ultima cujuscunque versûs syllaba habetur communis.

VERSUS elegiacus, qui et *Pentametri* nomen habet, et duplici constat penthemimeri: quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, spondiacos, vel alterutros comprehendit, cum syllabâ longâ; altera etiam duos pedes, sed omnino dactylicos, cum syllabâ item longâ: ut,

Rex est sollicitus plênâ timoris amor. Ovid Epist.

PRIMARUM SYLLABARUM QUANTITAS.

I. Vocalis ante duas consonantes, aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubique positione longa est: ut, *vēntus, āxis, patrīxa, cūjus.*

II. Quod si consonans priorem dictionem claudat, sequente item a consonante inchoante, vocalis præcedens etiam positione longa erit: ut,

Mājor sūm quān cūi pōsūt fōrtūnā nōtēra.
Syllabæ *jar, jum, quām, et sit,* positione longæ sunt.

III. At si prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, sequente a duabus consonantibus incipiente, interdum, sed rarius, producitur: ut,

Occūltā spōliā, et plūrēs dē pācē triūmphos. Juv.

IV. Vocalis brevis ante mutam, sequente liquidā, communis redditur: ut, *pātris, volūcris.* Longa verò non mutatur: ut, *arātrum, simulāchrum.*

Vocalis ante alteram in eadem dictione ubique brevis est: ut, *Dēus, mēus, tūus, pius.*

1. Excipias genitivos in *ius*, secundam pronominis formam habentes: ut, *unūus illius, &c.* Ubi *i* communis reperitur, licet in alterius semper sit brevis, in alius semper longa.

2. Excipiendi sunt etiam genitivi et dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i* longa sit: ut, *faciēi*: alioqui non; ut, *rei, spēi, fidēi.*

Fi etiam in *sia* longa est, nisi sequuntur *e* et *r* simul: ut, *fierem, fieri.*

Omniā jām fiunt, fieri quā pōsse nēgābam.

Diuis

Dius primam syllabam habet longam, *Diana* communem.

Obe interjectio, priorem syllabam communem habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis dictionibus subinde longa fit: ut, *Dicite Pierides. Respice Læerten.*

Et in possessivis Græcis: ut, *Enëia nutritæ. Rhodocius Orpheus.*

Omnis diphthongus apud Latinos longa est: ut, *aurum, neuter, musæ*: nisi sequente vocali; ut, *præire, præustus, præamplus.*

Derivativa eandem fere cum primitivis quantitatem fortiuntur: ut, *amator, amicus, amabilis*, primâ brevi ab *amo*.

Excipiuntur tamen pauca quæ a brevibus deducta primam syllabam producant: ut,

fomo, cômis, a cōmo,
pōmes, fōmentum, a fōves,
būmanus, ab hōmo,
glucundus, a jūvo,
jūmentum, a jūvo,
jūnior, a jūvenis,
lāterna, a lāteo,
lex legis, a lēgo,

mōbilis, a mōves,
nōnus, a nōvem,
rex regis, regina, a rēga,
sedes, a sedeo,
tīgula, a tēgo,
trāgula, a trābo,
vomer, a vōmo,
vox vōcis, a vōco,

Et contra sunt, quæ a longis deducta primam corripiunt: ut,

arena, ārista, āruno, ab āreo,
aruspex, ab āra,
dicax, a dīco,
dūis, a dūis,

dīsertus, a dīffero,
dux dūcis, a dūco,
fīdes, a fīo,
frāgor, frāgilis, a frango,
gīnui,

*gēnui, a gignō,
lūcerna, a lūceo,
nāto nātas, a nātu,
nōto nōtas, a nōtu,*

*pōfui, a pōdo,
pōtui, a pōffum;
fōpor, a fōpis.*

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relinquantur studiosis inter legendum observanda.

Composita simplicium quantitatem sequuntur: ut, *a lēgo legis, perlēgo; lēgo legas, allēgo; a pōtens, impōtens; a folor, confolor.*

Excipiuntur tamen hæc breviter a longis effata: *dejēro, pejēro, a jūro; innūba, pronūba, a nūba.*

Omnē præteritum dissyllabum priorem habet longam: ut, *lēgi, ēmi, mōvi.*

1. Excipias tamen, *bibi, dēdi, fīdi, fīti, fīti, tūli, et fīdi a fīdo.*

2. Primam præteriti geminantia primam brevem habent: ut, *cēcidi a cado; cēcidi a cado; didici, fēfelli, mōmordi, pēpendi, pūpugi, tētendi, tētigi, rōtendi, rūtudi.*

Supinum dissyllabum priorem habet longam: ut, *vīsum, lātum, lotum, mōtum.*

Excipe *dātum, itum, litum, quītum, rātum, rūtum, sātum, situm, stātum; et cītum a cieo cies; nam cītum a cieo eis, quartæ, priorem habet longam,*

ULTIMARUM SYLLABARUM QUANTITAS.

I. **A** Finita producuntur : ut, *amā, contrā, ergā.*

1. Excipias *putā, itā, quā, postea, ejā.* Item omnes casus in *a*, cujuscunque fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis : præter vocativos a Græcis in *as* ; ut, *ō Aneā, ō Thomā* : et ablativum primæ declinauonis, ut, *musā.*

2. Numeralia in *ginta* finalem habent communem, sed frequentius longam : ut, *trigintā.*

II. In *b, d, t*, desinentia brevia sunt : ut, *āb, ād, capūt.*

III. In *e* desinentia producuntur : ut, *āc, sic, et hūc,* adverbium.

Sed duo in *e* corripuntur ; *nēc, et donēc.*

Tria sunt communia ; *fāc,* pronomen *hūc,* et neutrum ejus *hūc,* modò non sit ablativi casus.

IV. **E** finita brevia sunt : ut, *marē, panē, legē, scribē.*

1. Excipiendæ sunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in *e* : ut, *fidē, et diē,* unā cum particulis inde enatis ; ut, *hodiē, quotidie, pridie, postridie* ; item *quarē, quaderē, earē,* et si qua sunt similia.

2. Et secundæ item personæ singulares secundæ conjugationis : ut, *docē, movē.*

Produ-

Producuntur etiam monosyllaba in *e* : ut, *mē, tē, sē*, præter *quē, nē, vē*, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin et adverbia in *e*, ab adjectivis secundæ declinationis deducta, *e* longum habent : ut, *pukhrē, doctē, valde* pro *validē*.

Quibus accedunt *fermē, ferē* : *bonē* tamen et *malē* corripuntur omninō.

Postremò, quæ à Græcis per *a* scribuntur, naturâ producuntur, cujuscunque fuerint casus, generis aut numeri ; ut, *Lethē, Anchisē, cetē, Tempē*.

V *I* finita longa sunt : ut, *dominī, magistrī, amarī*.

Præter *mihī, tibī, sibī, ubī, ibī*, quæ sunt communia.

Nisī verò, et *quasī* corripuntur.

Cujus etiam sortis sunt dativi et vocativi Græcorum, quorum genitivus singularis in *œ* preve exit : ut, dativ. *Minoidī, Palladī, Phyllidī*; Vocat. *Alexī, Amaryllī, Daphnī*.

VI *L* finita corripuntur : ut, *animāl, Annibāl, māl, pugil, consūl*.

Præter *nīl* contractum a nihil ; *sāl, et sāl*.

Et Hebræa quædam in *el* : ut, *Misbaēl, Gabriēl, Raphaēl, Doniēl*.

VII. *N* finita producuntur ; ut, *Pæān, Hymēn, quīn, Xenophōn, nōn, dæmōn*.

Excipe, *forsān, forsi'ān, ān, tamēn, attamēn, verunsa-mēn, et in*.

P

Accedunt

Accedunt his et voces illæ, quæ apocopen patiuntur
ut, *mên* ? *vidîn* ? *audîn* ? etiam *exîn*, *subîn*, *acîn*, *prôîn*.

In *an* quoque a nominativis in *a* : ut, nominativo
Iphigenia, *Ægina* ; accus. *Iphigeniân*, *Æginân*. Nam in
an a nominativis in *as* producuntur : ut, nom. *Æneas*,
Marsyas ; accus. *Æneân*, *Marsyân*.

Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus in *is* correptum
habet : ut, *carmên*, *crimên*, *pectên*, *tibicên*, *inîs*.

Quædam etiam in *in* per *i* : ut, *Alexîn* : et in *yn* per
y : ut, *Ilyn*.

Græca etiam in *on* per *o* parvum, cujuscunque fuerint
casus : ut, Nom. *Ilîôn*, *Pelîôn* ; accus. *Caucasôn*, *Pylôn*.

VIII. O finita communia sunt : ut, *dicô*, *virgô*, *porrô* ;
Sic *docendô*, *legendô*, et alia gerundia in *do*.

Sed obliqui casus in *o* semper producuntur : ut, dat.
dominô, *servô* ; ablat. *templô*, *damnô*.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata : *tantô*, *quantô*, *li-*
quidô, *falsô*, *primô*, *manifestô*, &c. præter *sedulô*, *mutuô*,
crebrô, quæ sunt communia.

Cæterum *modô* et *quomodô* semper corripiuntur.

Citô quoque, ut et *ambô*, *duô*, *egô*, atque *homô*, vix
leguntur producta.

Monosyllaba tamen in *o* producuntur : ut, *dô*, *stô*.

Item Græca per *o*, cujuscumque fuerint casus : ut,
Nom. *Sapphô*, *Didô* ; gen. *Androgeô*, *Apollô* ; accus. *Athô*,
Apollô : sic et *ergô* pro *causâ*,

IX. R.

IX. R finita corripuntur : ut, *Cæsär, p̄r, v̄r, ux̄r, turt̄r.*

Cör semel apud Ovidium productum legitur : ut,
Molle meum levibus cör est violabile telis. Ep. xv.

Producuntur etiam *fär, Lär, Nār, vēr, fūr, cūr : pār* quoque cum compositis : ut, *compār, impār, dispār.*

Graeca etiam in *er*, quæ illis in *æ* desinunt : ut, *aër, eratër, charactër, æthër, solër* : præter *patër* et *matër*, quæ apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

X. S finita pares cum numero vocalium habent terminationes : nempe, *as, es, is, os, us.*

I. **A** S finita producuntur : ut, *amās, musās, majestās, bonitās.*

Praeter Graeca, quorum genitivus singularis in *dos* exit : ut, *Arcās, Pallās* ; genitivo *Arcados, Pallados.*

Et præter accusativos plurales nominum crescentium : ut, *heros, heroos ; Phyllis, Phyllidos* ; accus. plur. *heroās, Phyllidās.*

II. *Es* finita longa sunt : ut, *Anchisēs, sedēs, docēs, patrēs.*

1. Excipiuntur nomina in *es* tertiae inflexionis, quæ penultimam genitivi crescentis corripunt : ut, *mīlēs, segēs, divēs.* Sed *ariēs, abiēs, pariēs, Cerēs* ; et *pēs* unā cum compositis : ut, *bipēs, tripēs* ; item *prapēs* a. *præpēs*, longa sunt.

2. *Es* quoque a *sum*, unā cum compositis, corripitur : ut, *potēs, ades, prodēs, obēs* : quibus *penēs* adjungi potest.

3. Item neutra, et nominativi plurales Græcorum : ut, *hippomanēs, eacoëthēs, Cyclopēs, Naiadēs*.

III. *Is* finita brevia sunt : ut, *Parīs, panīs, tristīs, hilarīs*.

1. Excipe obliquos casus plurales in *is*, qui producuntur : ut, *musīs, mensīs a menja ; dominīs, templīs* : et *quīs* pro quibus.

2. Item producentia penultimam genitivi crescentis : ut, *Samnīs, Salamis* ; genitivo *Samnitīs, Salamīnīs*.

3. Adde huc quæ in *is* contracta ex *ris* desinunt, sive Græca, sive Latina, cujuscunque fuerint numeri aut casus : ut, *Simois, Pyroīs, partīs, omnis, e Simoeis, Pyroeis, parteis, omneis*.

4. Et monosyllaba item omnia : ut, *vis, lis* ; præter *is* et *quīs* nominativos, et *bīs* apud Ovidium.

5. Istīs accedunt secundæ personæ singulares verborum in *is*, quorum secundæ personæ plurales desinunt in *itis*, penultimā productā ; unā cum futuris optativi in *ris* : ut, *audīs, velīs, dederīs* : plural. *audītis, velītis, dederītis*.

IV. *Os* finita producuntur : ut, *honōs, nepōs, domīnōs, servōs*.

Præter *compōs, impōs*, et *ōs offis*.

Et Græca per *o* parvum : ut, *Delōs, ebaōs, Palladōs, Phyllidōs*.

V. *Us* finita corripīuntur : ut, *famulūs, regiūs, tempūs, anamūs*.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi crescentis : ut, *salūs, tellūs* ; genitivo *salūtis, tellūris*.

Longæ

Longæ sunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis in *us*, præter nominativum et vocativum singulares : nt, gen. sing. *manūs*, nom. accus. voc. plur. *manūs*.

His accedunt etiam monosyllaba : ut, *crūs*, *thūs*, *mūs*, *sūs*.

Et Græca item per *u*, diphthongum, cujuscunque fuerint casūs : ut, nom. *Panthūs*, *Melampūs*; gen. *Sapphūs*, *Clius*.

Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen Iesūs.

VI. Postremò *u* finita producuntur omnia : ut, *manū*, *genū*, *amatū*, *diū*.



P
ma
bec
wi
me
gil
Tid
of
the
No

P
for
they
Jup
the
lot
Pel
of
also
Cres



PROPRIA QUÆ MARIBUS,

OR, THE

GENDER OF NOUNS

Construed.

PROPRIA *proper names quæ which* tribuuntur *are assigned* maribus *to the male kind* dicas *you may call* masculina *masculines*; ut *as*, sunt *are* Divorum *the names of the* beathen Gods; Mars *the God of war*, Bacchus *the God of wine*, Apollo *the God of wisdom*: Virorum *the names of* men; ut *as*, Cato *a noble Roman*, Virgilius *the Poet* Virgil: Fluviorum *the names of Rivers*; ut *as*, Tiberis *the Tiber*, Orontes *a river by Antioch*: Mensium *the names of months*; ut *as*, October *the month* October: Ventorum *the names of winds*; ut *as*, Libs *the south west wind*, Notus *the south wind*, Auster *the south wind*.

PROPRIA nomina *proper names* referentia denoting *scæmineum sexum the female sex* tribuuntur *are given* scæmineo generi *to the feminine gender* siue *whether* sunt *they are* dearum *the names of goddesses*; ut *as*, Juno *Jupiter's wife*, Venus *the goddess of beauty*: Mulierum *the names of women*; ceu *as*, Anna *Anne*, Philotis *Philote*: Urbium *the names of cities*; ut *as*, Elis *a city of Peloponnesus*, Opus *a city of Locris*: Regionum *the names of countries*; ut *as*, Græcia *Greece*, Persis *Persia*: nem *also nomen the name* insulæ *of an island*; ceu *as*, Creta *Crete*, Britannia *Britain*, Cyprus *Cyprus*.

Tamen

126 GENDERS of NOUNS construed.

Tamen but quædam some names urbium of cities sunt are excoipiendâ to be excepted, ut as, ista masculina these masculines: Sulmo a town in Italy, Agragas a town in Sicily: quædam neutralia some neuters; ut as, Argos a city in Peloponnesus, Tibur a city in Italy, Præneste a city of Italy; et also Anxur a city of Italy, quod which dat gives utrumque genus both the masculine and neuter gender.

Appellativa the common names arborum of trees erunt will be muliebria feminines: ut as, alnus an alder-tree, eupressus a cypress-tree, cedrus a cedar-tree.

Spinus a sloe-tree mas is masculine, oleaster a wild olive-tree mas is masculine. Sunt these nouns are et also neutra of the neuter gender, filer a withy tree, suber a cork tree, thus a frankincense-tree, robur an oak, que and acer a maple-tree.

Etiam also volucrum the names of birds; ceu as, passer a sparrow, hirundo a swallow: Ferarum of wild beasts; ut as, tigris a tiger, vulpes a fox: et and Piscium the names of fishes; ut as, ostrea an oyster, cetus a whale, sunt are dicta called epicœna nouns of the epicene gender, quibus to which vox ipsa the termination itself feret will give genus aptum the right gender.

Atamen but notandum it is to be observed ex cunctis of all the nouns supra above-mentioned, que and reliquis of those that follow, omne that every noun quod which exit in um ends in um, seu whether Græcum it be Greek live or Latinum Latin esse is genus neutrum of the neuter gender; sic also; nomen a noun invariabile undeclined.

Nomen a noun non crescens not increasing genitivo in the genitive case; ceu as, caro carnis flesh, capra capræ a she goat, nubes nubis a cloud, est is genus muliebri of the feminine gender.

Nomina

N Omina multa many nouns virorum denoting the offices of men in a ending in a dicantur are called masculula masculines: ut as, scriba a scribe, affecla a page, scurra a buffoon, et and rabula a pettifogger, lixa a sutler, lanista a master of gladiators.

Quot as many nouns as declinatio prima the first declension Græcorum of the Greeks fundit makes to end in as, et and in es; et and quot as many Latin nouns as fiunt are derived ab illis from them per a ending in a, mascula are masculines: ut as, satrapas, satrapa a Persian nobleman; athletes, athleta a wrestler. Item also leguntur these are read mascula of the masculine gender, verres a boar pig, natalis one's birth day, aqualis an eiver.

Nata nouns compounded ab asse of as a Roman coin or pound, ut as, centussis an hundred asses: conjunge join to these lienis the spleen, et and orbis any rotund thing, callis a path, caulis a stalk, follis bellows, collis a hill, mensis a month, et and ensis a sword, fustis a club, funis a rope, cenchris a kind of serpent, panis bread, crinis hair, et and ignis fire, cassis a toil or net, fascis a faggot, torris a firebrand, sentis a thorn, piscis a fish, et and unguis a man's nail, et also vermis a worm, vectis a lever, postis a door-post, et also axis an axle tree societur may be joined.

In er nouns in er, ceu as, venter the belly; in os, vel in us, nouns ending in os or us; ut as, logos a word, annus a year, mascula are masculines.

At but, sunt these nouns are scēminēi generis of the feminine gender, mater a mother, humus the ground, domus a house, alvus a paunch, et and colus a distaff, et also ficus quartæ of the fourth declension pro for fructu a fig, que and acus a needle, porticus a porch, atque and tribus a tribe, socrus a mother-in-law, nurus a daughter-in-law, et and manus a hand, idus the ides of a month; huc to these anus an old woman addenda est is to be added, huc to these mystica vannus the mystical fan Iacchi of Bacchus. Jungas you may also join his to these Græca Greek nouns vertentia changing os in us, os into us; papyrus a paper, antidotus an antidote, costus the herb zedoary, diph-

122 GENDERS of NOUNS construed.

thongus a diphthong, byssus fine flax, abyssus a bottomless pit, chrystallus chrystal, synodus an assembly, sapphirus a sapphires stone, eremus a desert, et and Arctus a set of stars called the Bear, cum with multis aliis many other nouns, quæ which nunc at this time perscribere to write at large longum est is tedious.

Nomen a noun in e ending in e, si is gignit is it makes is in the genitive case neutrum is neuter, ut as, mare the sea, rete a net: et and adde add quot whatever nouns legas you read in on ending in on, flexa per i which make i in the genitive case, ut as, barbiton-an harp or lute. Hippomanes a raging humour in mares est is neutrum genus of the neuter gender, et and cacoethes an ill habit neutrum is neuter, et also virus poison, pelagus the sea: Vulgus the common people modò sometimes neutrum is neuter, modò sometimes mas is masculine.

SUNT, these nouns are incerti generis of the doubtful gender, talpa a mole, et and dama a deer, canalis a channel, et and cytisus badder, balanus the fruit of the palm-tree, clunis a buttock, finis an end or limit, penus all provisions, amnis a river, pampinus a vine leaf, et and corbis a basket, linter a bark, torquis a chain, specus a cave, anguis a snake; ficus, dans making fici in the genitive case pro morbo for a disease, atque and phaselus a pinnace, lecythus an oil-cruise, ac and atomus an atom, grossus a green fig, pharus a watch tower, et and paradisus paradise.

Compositum a noun compounded a verbo of a verb dans a ending in a, est is commune duorum the common of two gender; Grajugena a Grecian born a from gigno to beget; agricola a farmer a from colo to till; advena a stranger a from venio to come, monstrant shew it that.

Adde add senex an old man or woman, auriga a charioteer et and verna a slave by birth, sodalis a companion, vates a prophet, extorris a banished man or woman, patruelis

consue

cousin-german, que and perduellis an open enemy in war, affinis one allied by marriage, juvenis a young person, testis a witness, civis a citizen, canis a dog or bitch, hostis an enemy.

NOmen a noun est is genus muliebre of the feminine gender, si is penultima syllaba the last syllable but one genitivi of the genitive case crescentis increasing sonat sounds acuta long or sharp: velut as hæc these nouns pietas pietatis piety, virtus virtutis virtue monstrant do shew.

NOmina quædam certain nouns monosyllaba of one syllable dicuntur are called mascula masculines, sol salt, sol the sun, ren a kidney, et and splen the spleen, Car a Carian, Ser a Chinese, vir a man or husband, vas vadis a surety, as a pound weight, mas the male kind, bes eight ounces, Cres a Cretan, pæx a surety for money, et and pes a foot, glis a dormouse habens having gliris, genitivo in the genitive case, mos a manner, flos a flower, ros dew, et and Tros a Trojan, mus a mouse, dens a tooth, mons a mountain, pons a bridge, et and simul also fons a fountain, seps pro for serpente a serpent, gryps a griffin, Thrax a Thracian, rex a king, grex gregis a flock of cattle, et and Phryx a Phrygian.

Etiam also polysyllaba nouns of more than one syllable, in n ending in n, sunt are mascula masculines; ut as, Acarnan a man of Acarnania, lichen a tetter, et and delphin a dolphin: et also in o nouns ending in o, signantia signifying corpus bodily substance; ut as, leo a lion, curculio the weasand or gullet: sic also, senio the number six, terio the number three, sermo a discourse.

In er, or, et os, nouns ending in er, or, and os, mascula are masculines; ceu as, crater a bowl, conditor a builder, heros an hero: His to these conjunge join torrens a land flood, nefrens a young pig, oriens the east, que and cliens a client, atque and bidens instrumentum a fork with two spikes, cum pluribus with many nouns in dens ending in dens: adde add to these gigas a giant, elephas an elephant, adamas a diamond, que and Garamas a man of

124 GENDERS OF NOUNS construed.

Lybia, que also tapes tapestry atque and lebes a cauldron sic so et also magnes a loadstone, que and unum nomen one noun quinta of the fifth declension, meridies mid-day: et also quæ the nouns which componuntur are compounded ab of asse a pound weight, ut as, dodrans nine ounces, semis half a pound.

Mascula these masculines junguntur may be joined Samnis a Samnite, hydrops the dropsy, et and thorax the breast: jungas you may join quoque also mascula these masculines, vervex a wether sheep, phoenix a phenix, et and bombyx pro for vermiculo a silk worm: Attamen yet ex his of these Siren a mermaid, necnon and also soror a sister, uxor a wife, sunt are muliebre genus of the feminine gender.

ET also hæc nomina these nouns monosyllaba of one syllable sunt are neutralia neutrals; mel honey, fell gall, lac milk, far bread-corn, ver the spring, cor the heart, æs brass, vas vasis a vessel, os ossis a bone, et and os oris a mouth, rus the country, thus frankincense, jus right, crus the leg, pus corruption.

Et also polysyllaba nouns of many syllables in al ending in al, que and in ar ending in ar; ut as, capital a priest's veil, laquear a roof or ceiling: alec a sharp pickle neutrum is neuter, alex a kind of fish muliebre is feminine.

Sunt these nouns are dubii generis of the doubtful gender; scrobs a ditch, serpens a serpent, bubo an owl, rudens a cable, grus a crane, perdix a partridge, lynx a spotted beast, limax a snail, stirps pro for trunco the body of a tree, et and calx pedis the heel of the foot.

Adde add dies a day, tantum only esto let it be masculine numero secundo in the plural number.

Sunt these nouns are commune of the common of two gender, parens a father or mother, que and auctor an author, infans an infant, adolescens a young man or woman, dux a leader, illex an outlaw, hæres an heir, exlex an outlaw.

Creata

Creata nouns compounded a of fronte a forehead ; ut as, bifrons one with two faces ; custos a keeper, bos an ox, bull, or cow, fur a thief, sus a swine, atque and sacerdos a preist or priestess.

NOmen a noun est is mas of the masculine gender, si if penultima the last syllable but one genitivi of the genitive case crescentis increasing sit be gravis short or flat ; ut qs, sanguis blood, genitivo in the genitive case sanguinis.

Hyperdissyllabon let a noun of more than two syllables, in do ending in do, quod which dat makes dinis in the genitive case, sit be fœminei generis of the feminine gender ; atque also in go nouns ending in go, quod which make ginis in genitivo in the genitive case ; dulcedo sweetness faciens making dulcedinis, monstrat shews id that tibi to you, que and compago compaginis a joint id shews the same. Adjice add virgo a virgin, grando hail, fides saith, compes a setter, teges a mat, et and seges corn land, arbor a tree, que and hyems winter : sic so chlamys a mantle, sindon fine linen, Gorgon Medusa's head, icon an image, et and Amazon an Amazon.

Gracula Greek nouns finita ending in as, vel or in is ; ut as, lampas a lamp, iaspis a jasper, cassis an helmet, cuspis the point of a weapon : item also mulier a woman, et and pecus cattle dans making pecudis in the genitive case.

Adde add his to these forfex a pair of shears, pellex an harlot, carex sedge, atque and sinul also supellex household-stuff, appendix an appendage, hystrix a porcupine, coxendix an hip que and filix fern.

NOmen a noun in a ending in a, signans signifying rem a thing non animatam without life est is neutrale genus of the neuter gender ; ut as, problemata a question proposed : en nouns also ending in en ; ut as, omen a token of good or bad luck ; ar nouns ending in ar ; ut as, jubar a sun beam : ur dans nouns ending in ur ; ut as, jecur the liver ;

liqer: us nouns in us; ut as, onus a burthen: put nouns ending in put; ut as, occiput the binder part of the head.

Attamen but ex his of these pecten a comb, fursur bran, sunt are mascula masculines.

Sunt these nouns are neutra of the neuter gender, cadaver a carcase, verber a stripe, iter a journey, suber cork, tuber pro for fungo a mushroom, et and uber a teat, gingiber ginger, et and laser the herb benjamine, cicor a veitch, et and piper pepper, atque and papaver a poppy, et also fiser a parsnip.

Addas you may add his to these neutra the neuters aequor a smooth surface, marmor marble, que and ador fine wheat, atque and pecus cattle quando when facit it makes pecoris in genitivo in the genitive case.

S*unt these nouns are dubii generis of the doubtful gender, cardo a hinge, margo the brink or brim of a thing, cinis ashes, obex a bolt, forceps a pair of tongs, pumex a pumice stone, imbrex a gutter-tile, cortex the rind or bark of a tree, pulvis dust, que and adeps fat.*

Adde add, culex a gnat, natrix a water-serpent, et and onyx a precious stone, cum prole with its compounds, que and flix a flint, quamvis altho' usus use vult will have hæc these nouns melius rather dicier be called mascula masculines.

I*sta these nouns sunt are communis generis of the common of two gender; vigil a sentinel, pugil a champion, exul a banished man or woman, præsul a prelate, homo a man or woman, nemo nobody, martyr a martyr, Ligur a Ligurian, auger a soothsayer, et and Arcas an Arcadian, antistes a chief priest or priestess, miles a soldier, pedes a footman or woman, interpretes an interpreter, comes a companion, hospes a host or landlord: sic so ales any great bird, præses a president, princeps a prince or princess, auceps a fowler, eques a horseman or woman, obies an hostage: atque and alia multa nomina many other nouns quæ which creantur are derived a verbis from verbs; ut as, conjux an husband or wife, judex a judge, vindex an avenger, opifex a workman et and aruspex a diviner.*

Adjectiva

Adjectiva adjectives habentia having duntaxat only unam vocem one termination, ut as, felix happy, audax bold, retinent keep genus omne every gender sub una under that one ending; si if cadant they fall sub under gemina voce a double termination, velut as omnis et and omne all; vox prior the former word est is commune duum the common of two gender, vox altera the second word neutrum is neuter; at but si if variant they vary tres voces the three endings; ut as, sacer, sacra, sacrum sacred; vox prima the first word, est is mas masculine, altera the second foemina feminine, tertia the third neutrum is neuter.

Obs. 1. At but sunt there are some adjectives, quæ which vocares you may call substantiva substantives prope in a manner flexu by their declining: tamen yet reperta they are found to be adjectiva adjectives natura by nature que and usu by use. Talia such sunt are pauper poor, puber ripe of age, cum with degener degenerate, uber fruitful, et and dives rich, locuples wealthy, sospes safe, comes accompanying or attending, atque and superstes surviving, cum with paucis aliis a few others quæ which lectio justa a due reading docebit will teach.

Obs. 2. Hæc these adjectives gaudent like adsciscere to take sibi to themselves propriam quandam flexum a certain peculiar way of declining, campester champain, volucer swift, celebrer famous, celer speedy, atque and saluber wholesome; junge join, pedester belonging to a footman. equester belonging to a horseman, et and acer sharp; junge join, paluster marshy, ac and alacer chearful, sylvester woody.

At but tu you variabis shall decline hæc these adjectives, sic thus; hic celer in the masculine, hæc celeris in the feminine, hoc celere neutro in the neuter gender; aut or aliter otherwise sic thus; hic atque hæc celeris in the masculine and feminine, rursum again hoc celere est is tibi neutrum your neuter.



NOUNS HETEROCLITE,

O R,

I R R E G U L A R,

Construed.

QUÆ those nouns which variant change genus their gender aut or flexum declension, quæcunq̃ue and whatsoever nouns novato ritu after a new manner deficient fall short ve or superant exceed in declining, sunt let them be called Heteroclita heteroclitæ, or nouns irregular.

Cernis you see hæc these nouns variantia varying partim in part genus their gender, ac and flexum their declining.

Pergamus the city Troy gignit makes Pergama, in plurali numero in the plural number.

Prior numerus the singular number dat gives his to these nouns neutrum genus the neuter gender, alter the plural utrumque both masculine and neuter, rastrium a rake, cum with-freno the bit of a bridle, filum a thread, simul atque and also capistrum an halter : item also Argos a town in Greece, et and coelum heaven, sunt are neutra neuters singular in the singular number, sed but audi observe vocitabis you shall say duntaxat only cœlos, et and Argos in the plural number masculina masculines : sed but frena neuter et and frenos masculine, quo pacto after which manner formant they form et also cætera the rest.

Pluralis numerus the plural number solet is wont addere to add his to these genus utrumque both genders, sibi

hæc

NOUNS IRREGULAR *construed.* 119

his an hissing, atque and jocus sport, locus a place: jungas you may join his to these quoque also plurimum many more.

PROpago the stock *quæ* which sequitur follows est is manca defective casu in case, ve or numero in number.

QUÆ nouns which variant vary nullum casum no case: ut as, fas divine law, nil nothing, nihil nothing, instar likeness or proportion: et and multa many nouns in u- ending in u, simul also in i; ut as, fant are hæc these: que both cornu an horn, que and genu a knee; sic so gummi gum, frugi thrifty; sic so Tempe a pleasant vale in Thessaly, tot so many, quot how many, et and omnes numeros all nouns of number a tribus from three ad centum to an hundred vocabis you shall call aptota aptotes.

QUE and nomen a noun cui vox cadit una that has but one case, est is called monoptoton a monoptote: ceu as noctu by night, natu by birth, jussu by order, injussu without order, simul also astu by craft, promptu in readiness, permissu with leave: legimus we have read, astus plurali in the plural number: legimus we have read inficias a denial, sed but vox ea sola that case alone re- perta est is found.

SUNT those nouns are called diptota diptotes, quibus to which duplex flexura two cases remansit have remained: ut as, fors chance dabit will make sorte, sexto in the ablative case, quoque also spontis of choice sponte; et and jugeris an acre dat makes jugere, sexto in the ablative case; autem and verberis a stripe verberes, quoque also suppetiæ aid dant makes suppetias, quarto in the accusative case; tantundem just so much dat makes tantidem, et and simul also impetis an attack dat makes impete in the ablative case; sic so repetundarum illegal exactions repetundis. Verberis a stripe cum with jugere an acre servant keep quatuor casus four cases in numero altero in the plural number.

R

Vocantur

VOcantur nouns are called triptota triptotes, quibus in which inflectis you decline tres casus three cases: sic so est it is opis nostræ in our power, legis you meet with fer opem brings assistance, atque and dignus worthy ope of help; flecte decline preci prayer, atque and precem, et and blandus petit be complaisantly courts amicam his mistress prece with entreaties: at but frugis fruit caret wants tantum only recto the nominative case, et and also ditionis rule; vox the word vis force est is integra intire, nisi unless fortè perhaps dativus the dative case desit be wanting: Jungas you may join his to these vicis a turn atque and vicem et and vice; quoque also plus more habet has pluris et and plus, quarto in the accusative case: numerus alter the plural number datur is given omnibus his to all these nouns.

NOtes you may observe propria cuncta all proper names, quibus est which have natura a nature coercens restraining them ne fuerunt from being plurima plurals; et and alia multa many other nouns occurrent will fall in your way legenti in reading, rarò seldom excedentia exceeding numerum primum the singular number.

MAscula these masculines sunt are contenta confined numero secundo to the plural number tantum only, manes ghosts, majores ancestors, cancelli lattices, liberi, children, et and antes the fore-ranks of vines, lendes nits, et and lemures spectres, simul also fasti annals, atque and minores posterity, natales, cum when assignant it signifies genus an extraction; adde add penates household gods; et and loca names of places plurali of the plural number, quales as que both Gabii a city in Italy, que and Locri the inhabitants of Locris, et and quæcunque whatever nouns similis rationis of like nature legas you may read passim in authors.

Hæc these nouns sunt are foeminei generis of the feminine gender, que and numeri secundi of the plural number, exuvæ any thing stript off from the body, phaleræ horse-trappings

trappings, que and grates thanks, manubiæ the spoils of war, et and idus the ides of a month, antix a forelock, et and induciæ a truce, simul also que both insidiæ an ambush, que and minæ threats, excubiæ watch by day or night, nonæ the nones of a month, nugæ trifles, que and tricæ toys, calendæ the calends of a month, quilquilæ the sweepings or refuse of any thing, thermæ a hot bath, cunæ a cradle, diræ curses, que and exequiæ funeral rites, feriæ holydays, et and inferiæ sacrifices performed to the dead, sic so que both primitiæ the first fruits of the year, que and plagæ signantes signifying retia nets, et and valvæ folding doors, que and divitiæ riches, etiam also nuptiæ a marriage, et and lactes the small guts; Thebæ Thebes, et and Athenæ Athens addantur may be added, quod genus of which sort invenias you may find et also nomina plura more names locorum of places.

Hæc neutra these nouns neuter pluralia of the plural number legantur are read rariùs seldom primo in the singular; moenia the walls of a city, cum with tesquis rough and desert places, præcordia the midriff of the body, lustra the dens ferarum of wild beasts, arma arms, mapalia Numidian cottages, sic so bellaria junkets, munia an office or charge, castra a camp; funus a funeral petit requires iusta solemnities, et and virgo a virgin petit requires sponsalia espousals; disertus an eloquent man amat loves rostra the pulpit, que and pueri children gestant carry crepundia rattles, que and infantes infants colunt cunabula lie in cradles; augur a soothsayer consulit consults exta the entrails, et and absolvens finishing his sacrifice superis to the gods above recantat chants over effata their decrees; festa the feasts deùm of the gods, ceu as Bacchanalia feasts dedicated to Bacchus poterunt will be proper jungi to be joined. Quod si and if leges you shall read plura more, licet reponas you may place them quoque also hac classe in this rank.

HÆC these nouns sunt are simul also et both quarti of the fourth atque and secundi flexus the second declension; enim for laurus a bay-tree facit makes genitivo in

132 RULES for VERBS construed.

the genitive case lauri et and laurus, sic so quercus an oak, pinus a pine tree, ficus, pro for fructu a fig. ac and arbore the tree, sic also colus a distaff, atque and penus all kind of victuals, cornus, quando when habetur it signifies arbor a tree, sic so lacus a lake, atque and domus a house: licet altho: hæc these nec recurrent are not found ubique in every case. Leges you will read quoque also plura more his than these, quæ which jure relinquant you may well leave præcis to the ancients.

AS IN PRÆSENTI, &c.

OR, THE

RULES FOR VERBS

Construed.

AS in præsentī a verb making as in the present tense format forms perfectum the præter perfect tense in avi: Ut as, no nas to swim navi, vocito vocitas to call often vocitavi. Deme except lavo to wash lavi, juvo to help juvi, que and nexo to knit nexui, et and seco to cut, quod which makes secui, neco to kill, quod which makes necui; verbum the verb mico to glitter, quod which makes micui, plico to fold, quod which makes plicui, frico to rub, quod which dat makes fricui; sic so domo to tame, quod which makes domui, tonno to thunder, quod which makes tonui; verbum the verb sono to sound, quod which makes sonui; crepo to crack, quod which makes crepui, veto to forbid, quod which dat makes vetui, atque and cubo to lie along, cubui; hæc these verbs raro formantur are seldom formed in avi. Do das to give vult will formare form. rite by custom dedi, sto stas to stand steti.

ES in præfenti a verb making as in the present tense format forms perfectum the preter-perfect tense dans ui by ui: ut as nigreo nigres to grow black nigrui: excipe except jubeo to bid iussi; sorbeo to sup up habet bath sorbui, quoque also sorpsi, mulceo to stroke gently mulsi; luceo to shine vult will have luxi, sedeo to sit sedi, que and video to see vult will have vidi; sed but prandeo to dine makes prandi, strideo to screeak stridi, suadeo to advise suasi, rideo to laugh risi, et and ardeo to be on fire habet bath arsi.

Syllaba prima the first syllable his quatuor in these four verbs infra following geminatur is doubled: namque for pendeo to hang down vult will have pependi, que and mordeo to bite momordi, spondeo to betroth vult will habere have sponspondi, que and tondeo to clip or shear totondi.

Si if l vel r, l or r, stet stand ante before geo, geo ver-titur is changed in si into si: ut as urgeo to urge urfi; mulgeo to milk dat makes mulsi, quoque also mulxi, frigeo to be cold frixi, lugeo to mourn luxi, et and augeo to increase habet bath auxi.

Fleo fles to weep dat makes fleui, leo les to annoint leui, que and inde natum its compound deleo to wipe out deleui, pleo ples to fill pleui, neo to spin neui.

Mansi, formatur is formed a from maneo to tarry; tor-queo to twist vult will have torfi, hareo to stick hæfi.

Veo, fit is made vi: ut as, ferveo to be hot servi; ni-veo to wink or beckan, et and inde satum its compound conniveo to wink poseit requires nivi et and nixi: cico to stir up civi, que and vico to bind vievi.

Tertia the third conjugation formabit will form præ-teritum the preterperfect tense ut as manifestum is shown hic here.

Bo, fit is made bi: ut as lambo to lick lambi: excipe except scribo to write scripsi, et and nubo to be married nupsi; antiquum the old verb cumbo to lie down dat makeib cubui.

Co, fit is made ci: ut as vinco to overcome vici: parco to spare vult will have peperci et and parci; dico to say dixi, quoque also duco to lead duxi.

Do, fit is made di: ut as mando to eat mandi: sed but scindo to cut dat makes scidi, findo to cleave fidi, fundo to pour out fudi; que and tundo to pound tutudi, pendo to weigh pependi, tendo to bend tetendi, que and junge join cado to fall, quod which format forms cecidi, cædo pro for verbero to beat cecidi, cedo pro for discedere to depart five or locum dare to give place cessi: vado to go, rado to shave, lædo to hurt, ludo to play, divido to divide, trudo to thrust, claudio to shut, plaudo to clap hands, rodo to gnaw, ex do from do, semper faciunt always make fi.

Go, fit is made xi: ut as jungo to join junxi: sed but *r* the letter *r* ante before go, vult will have fi; ut as spargo to sprinkle sparsi: lego to read legi, et and ago to act facit makes egi: tango to touch dat makes tetigi, pungo to prick punxi que and pupugi; frango to break dat makes fregi, pago for pacifcor to covenant vult will have pepigi; etiam also pango to fasten pegi, sed but usus custom maluit had rather form panxi.

Ho, fit is made xi: ceu as traho to draw traxi docet shows, et and veho to carry vexi.

Lo, fit is made ui: ceu as colo to till colui: excipe except psallo to play upon an instrument cum *p* with *p*, et and fallo to season with salt sine *p* without *p*, nam for utrumque both tibi formant makes li; vello to pluck dat makes velli, quoque also vulsi, fallo to deceive fefelli; cello pro for frango to break ceculi, que and pello to drive away pepuli.

Mo, fit is made ui: ceu as vomo to vomit vomui; sed but emo to buy facit maketh emi: como to deck the hair petit requires compsi, promo to draw out prompsi: adjice add demo to take away, quod which format forms dempsi, fumo to take sumpsi, premo to press pressi.

No, fit is made vi: ceu as fino to suffer fivi: excipe except temno to condemn tempfi; sterno to strew dat makes stravi, sperno to despise sprevi, lino to smear over levi,
inter-

interdum sometimes lini et and livi, quoque also cerno to discern crevi : gigno to beget, pono to put, cauo to sing, dant make genui, posui, cecini.

Po, fit is made psi : ut as scalpo to scratch scalpsi, excipe except rumpo to break rupi, et and strepo to make a noise, quod which format formeth strepui, crepo to crack, quod which dat makes crepui.

Quo, fit is made qui : ut as linquo to leave liqui ; demito except coquo to cook or dress meat coxi.

Ro, fit is made vi : ceu as sero pro for planto to plant, et and semino to sow sevi, quod which signans signifying ordino to set in order dabit will make semper always melius rather serui ; verro to brush vult will have verri et and versi ; uro to burn ussi, gero to bear gessi, quero to seek quæsi, tero to beat or bruise trixi, curro to run curri.

So, formabit will form sivi, veluti as arcesso to send for, incesso to attack atque and lacecco to provoke probat shews : sed but tolle except, capecco to take in hand, quod which facit makes capecci, que and capeccivi ; atque and lacecco to dispatch facecci, et also viso to go to see visi : sed but pinso to pound or grind habebit will have pinsui.

Sco, fit is made vi : ut as pascio to feed cattle pavi : posco to require vult will have poposci, disco to learn vult will formare form didici, quinisco to nod the head quexi.

To, fit is made ti : ut as verto to turn verti ; sed but activum sisto let this verb active sisto, pro for facio stare to make to stand notetur be marked, nam for dat it makes jure by right stiti ; mitto to send dat giveth misi, peto to ask vult will formare form petivi, sterto to snore habet hath stertui, meto to mow messui. Exi, fit is made ab from esto : ut as flecto to bend flexi ;necto to knit dat makes nexui, habetque and also has nexi ; item also pecto to comb dat makes pexui, habet it hath quoque also pexi.

Vo, fit is made vi : ut as volvo to roll volvi : excipe except vivo to live vixi.

Xo,

Xo, fit is made ui: ut as *texo* to weave quod *which* *habebit* will have *texui*, monstrat *sheweth*.

Cio, fit is made ci: ut as *facio* to do *feci*; quoque also *jacio* to cast *jeci*; antiquum the old verb *lacio* to allure *lexi*, quoque also *specio* to behold *spexi*.

Dio, fit is made di: ut as *fodio* to dig *fodi*.

Gio, fit is made gi: ceu as *fugio* to fly *fugi*.

Pio, fit is made pi: ut as *capio* to take *cepi*: excipe except *cupio* to desire *cupivi*, et and *rapio* to snatch *rapui*, *sapio* to savour or taste *sapui*, atque and *sapivi*.

Rio, fit is made ri: ut as *patio* to bring forth young *peperi*.

Tio makes *ssi*, geminans doubling the letter *s*: ut as *quatio* to shake *quassi*, quod *which* *vix reperitur* is scarce found in *usu* in use.

Denique finally **Uo** fit is made ui: ut as *statuo* to erect *statui*; *pluo* to rain *format* formeth *pluvi*, five or *plui*, sed but *struo* to build makes *struxi*, *fluo* to flow *fluxi*.

Quarta the fourth conjugation *dat* is makes is in the present tense, *ivi* in the preterperfect: ut as *scio* *scis* to know *scivi* monstrat *tibi* shews you. Excipias except *venio* to come *dans* making *veni*, et and *veneo* to be sold *venii*, *raucio* to be hoarse *rauci*, *farcio* to stuff *farci*, *farcio* to patch *farci*, *seprio* to hedge *sepsi*, *sensio* to perceive *sensi*, *rulcio* to prop *fulsi*, item also *haurio* to draw *hausi*, *fancio* to establish *lauxi*, *vincio* to bind *vinxi*; *salio* pro for *salto* to leap *salui*, et and *amicio* to cloath *dat* giveth *amicui*.

Simplex the simple verb et and *compositivum* its compound *dat* makes *idem* *præteritum* the same preterperfect tense: ut as *docui* I have taught, *edocui* I have taught perfectly monstrat *sheweth*. Sed but *syllaba* the syllable *quam* *which* simplex the simple verb *semper* always *geminat* doubles *non geminatur* is not doubled *composito* in the compound: *præterquam* except his *tribus* in these three, *præcurro* to run before, *excurro* to run out, *repungo* to prick again, atque and *ritè* *creatis* in verbs rightly compounded as *do* to give, *disco* to learn, *sto* to stand, *posco* to require.

Com-

Compositum the compound verb a of plico to fold, eum with sub, vel or nomine a noun, ut as, ista these, supplico to beseech, multiplico to multiply gaudent will formare form plicavi; applico to apply, complico to fold up, replico to fold back, or lay open, et and explico to unfold formant make quoque also ul.

Quamvis alio' simplex the simple verb oleo to smell vult will have olui, tamen yet quodvis compositum every compound verb inde thereof formabit will form melius rather olevi; at but redolet to cast a scent sequitur follows formam the form simplicis of the simple verb, que and subolet to smell a little.

Omnia composita all the compound verbs a of pungo to prick formabunt will form punxi; unum one repungo to prick again vult will have pupugi, interdumque and sometimes repunxi.

Natum the compound a of do to give, quando when est it is inflexio tertia the third conjugation, ut as, addo to add, credo to believe, edo to set forth, dedo to yield up, reddo to restore, perdo to lose, abdo to put away, vel or obdo to set against, condo to build, indo to put in, trade to deliver, prodo to betray, vendo to sell, make didi; at but unum one abscondo to hide, makes abscondi. Natum a compound a of sto itas to stand habebit will have stiti.

Verba hæc simplicia these simple verbs, si if compoundantur they are compounded, mutant change vocalem primam the first vowel præsentis of the present tense que and præteriti of the preterperfect tense, in e into e; damno to condemn, lacto to suckle, sacro to dedicate, fallo to deceive, arceo to drive away, tracto to handle, fatiscor to be weary, cando to burn, vetus an old word, capto to lie in wait, jacto to throw, patior to suffer, que and gradior to step, partio to divide, carpo to crop, patro to achieve or finish, scando to climb, spargo to sprinkle; que and pario to bring forth young, cujus duo nata whose two compounds comperit to know for certain et and repetit to find dant make the preterperfect tense per i in i.

sed but cætera the rest per ui in ui; velut as hæc these, aperire to open, operire to cover.

Hæc duo compoſita let these two compounds a of pasco pavi to feed cattle, compesco to pasture together, dispesco to drive from pasture, notentur be observed habere to make tantum only pescui; cætera the rest, ut as, epasco to eat up servabunt will keep usum the use simplicis of the simple verb.

HÆC these verbs, habeo to have, lateo to lie hid, salio to leap, statuo to erect, cado to fall, lædo to hurt, et and tango to touch, atque and cano to sing, sic so quæro to seek, cædo cecidi to beat, sic also egeo to want, teneo to hold fast, taceo to hold one's peace, sapio to savour, que and rapio to snatch, si if componantur they are compounded, mutant change vocalem primam the first vowel in i into i; ut as, rapio to snatch rapui, eripio to take away by force eripui: natum a compound a of cano to sing dat makes præteritum the preterperfect tense per ui in ui, ceu as, concino to sing in concert concinui.

Sic also displiceo to displease a of placeo to please; sed but hæc duo these two compounds complaceo to please cum with perplaceo to please very much bene servant always keep usum the use simplicis of the simple word.

Composita the compounds a of verbis the verbs calco to tread, salto to leap or dance, mutant change a per u a into u; Conculco to tread upon, inculco to tread in, refulso to rebound, demonstrant shew id that tibi to you.

Composita the compounds a of claudio to shut, quatio to shake, lavo to wash, rejiciunt a cast away a: occludo to shut against, excludo to shut out, a from claudio to shut, docet teaches id this: que and percutio to strike, excutio to strike out, a from quatio to strike: a from lavo to wash, nata the compounds proluo to drench, diluo to wash out.

SI if componas you compound hæc these verbs, ago to act, emo to buy, sedeo to sit, rego to rule, frango to break.

break, et *and* capio to *take*, jacio to *cast*, lacio to *allure*, specio to *behold*, premo to *press*, pango to *fasten*, sibi mutant they change vocalem primam the first vowel præsentis of the present tense in *i* into *i*, nunquam never præteriti of the præterperfect tense: cœu as of frango to *break*, refringo to *break open*, makes refrégi; incipio to *begin* incepti, a of capio to *take*: sed but pauca let a few notentur be marked, namque for perago to *finish* sequitur follows suum simplex its simple verb, que and satago to *be busy*; atque and dego to *live ab from* ago to *act*, dat makes degi, cogo to *bring together* coegi; sic so a from rego to *rule*, pergo to *go forward*, makes perrexi; quoque and surgo to *rise* vult will have surrexi, mediâ syllabâ the middle syllable præsentis of the present tense ademptâ being taken away.

Ista quatuor composita these four compound verbs, a of pango to *fix or fasten* retinent a keep a, depango to *fix in the ground*, oppango to *fasten against*, circumpango to *fasten about*, atque and repango to *fasten again*.

Facio to *do* variat changeth nil nothing, nisi unless, præpositio præeunte a preposition goes before; olfacio to *smell out* docet teaches id that, cum with calfacio to *make hot*, que and inficio to *infect*.

Nata the compounds a of lego to *read*, re, per, præ, sub, trans, ad, præeunte going before servant keep vocalem the vowel præsentis of the present tense; cætera the rest mutant change it in *i* into *i*; de quibus of which hæc these tantum only, intelligo to *understand*, diligo to *love*, negligo to *neglect*, faciunt make præteritum their præterperfect tense lexi; reliqua omnia all the rest legi.

NUnc now discas you may learn formare to *form* supinum the supine ex præterito from the præterperfect tense.

Bi, sumit takes sibi to *itself* tum: namque for sic so bibi to *drink* fit makes bibitum.

Ci, fit is made etum: ut as vici to *overcome* victum testatur shews, et and ici to *smite* dans making ictum, feci to *do* factum, quoque also jeci to *cast* jactum.

Di, fit is made sum: ut as vidi to see visum: quædam some geminant f double s; ut as pandi to open passum, sedi to sit sessum, adde add scidi to cut quod which dat makes scissum, atque and fidi to cleave fissum, quoque also fodi to dig fossum.

Hic here etiam also advertas you may mark, quod that syllaba prima the first syllable quam which præteritum the preterperfect tense vult geminari will have doubled, non geminatur is not doubled supinis in the supines, idque and this totondi to clip or shear dans making tonsum docet shews, atque and cecidi to beat, quod which maketh cæsum, et and cecidi to fall, quod which dat maketh casum, atque and tetendi to bend quod which maketh tensum et also tentum, tutudi to beat or pound tunsura, atque and dedi to give quod which jure by right poscit requires datum; atque and momordi to bite vult will ave morsum.

Gi, fit is made ætum: ut as legi to read lectum; pegi to fasten que and pepigi to covenant dant make pactum, fregi to break fractum, quoque also tetigi to touch tactum, egi to act actum, pupugi to prick punctum; fugi to flee dat makes fugitum.

Li, fit is made sum: ut as falli, stans standing pro for sale condio to season with salt, makes falsum; pepuli to drive away dat makes pullum, ceculi to break culsum, atque and fefelli to deceive falsum; velli to pluck dat makes vulsum, quoque also tuli to bear habet hath latum.

Mi, ni, pi, qui, formant form tum, velut as manifestum is manifest hic here. Emi to buy emptum, veni to come ventum, cecini a from cano to sing cantum, cepi a from capio to take captum, quoque also coepi to begin ceptum, rupi a from rumpo to break ruptum; quoque also liqui to leave lictum.

Ri, fit is made sum: ut as verri to brush versum; excipe except peperi to bring forth young partum.

Si, fit is made sum: ut as pisi to go to see visum; tamen but misi to send formabit will form missum, si geminato s being doubled; excipe except fulsi to prop fultum, hausi to draw haustum, fassi to patch sartum, quoque

que also *farsi* to *stuff* *fartum*, *ussi* to *burn* *ustum*, *gessi* to *bear* *gestum*; *torsi* to *wreath* *requirit* *bath* *duo* *two* *supines* *tortum* *et* *and* *torsum*, *indulsi* to *indulge* *indultum* *que* *and* *indulsum*.

Psi, *fit* *is made* *ptum*: *ut* *as* *scripsi* to *write* *scriptum*: *quoque* *also* *sculpsi* to *engrave* *sculptum*.

Ti, *fit* *is made* *tum*: *namque* *for* *steti* *a* *from* *sto* to *stand*, *que* *and* *stiti* *a* *from* *listo* to *make* to *stand*, *ambo* *both* *rite* *by* *right* *dant* *make* *statum*: *tamen* *but* *excipe* *except* *verti* to *turn* *versum*.

Vi, *fit* *is made* *tum*: *ut* *as* *flavi* to *blow* *flatum*; *excipe* *except* *pavi* to *feed* *cattle* *pastum*; *lavi* to *wash* *dat* *makes* *lotum*, *interdum* *sometimes* *lautum* *atque* *and* *lavatum*; *potavi* to *drink* *facit* *makes* *potum*, *interdum* *sometimes* *et* *also* *potatum*; *sed* *but* *favi* to *favour* *makes* *fautum*, *cavi* to *beware* *cautum*; *a* *from* *sero* *sevi* to *sow* *rite* *formes* *you* *may* *rightly* *form* *satum*, *livi* *que* *and* *lini* to *besmear* *dant* *make* *litum*; *solvi* *a* *from* *solvo* to *loose* *solutum*, *volvi* *a* *from* *volvo* to *roll* *volutum*; *singultivi* to *sob* *vult* *will* *have* *singultum*, *veneo* *venis* *veni* to *be* *sold* *venum*, *sepeli* to *bury* *rite* *by* *right* *sepultum*.

Quod *a* *verb* *that* *dat* *makes* *ui*, *dat* *makes* *itum*: *ut* *as* *domui* to *tame* *domitum*; *excipe* *except* *quodvis* *verbum* *every* *verb* *in* *uo*, *quia* *because* *semper* *formabit* *it* *will* *always* *form* *ui* *in* *utum* *ui* *in* *utum*: *ut* *as* *exui* to *put* *off* *exutum*; *deme* *except* *rui* *a* *from* *ruo* to *rust* *dans* *making* *ruitum*; *secui* to *cut* *vult* *will* *have* *sectum*, *ne* *cui* to *slay* *nectum*, *que* *and* *friui* to *rub* *frictum*, *item* *also* *miscui* to *minge* *mistum*, *et* *and* *amicui* to *clothe* *dat* *makes* *amictum*; *torrui* to *roast* *habet* *bath* *tostum*, *docui* to *teach* *doctum*, *que* *and* *tenui* to *hold* *tentum*, *consultui* to *consult* *consultum*, *alui* to *seed* *altum* *que* *and* *alutum*; *sic* *so* *salui* to *leap* *saltum*, *colui* to *till* *quoque* *also* *occului* to *hide* *cultum*; *pinsui* to *pound* *or* *grind* *habet* *bath* *pistum*, *rapui* to *snatch* *raptum*, *que* *and* *serui* *a* *from* *sero* to *set* *in* *order* *vult* *will* *have* *sertum*, *sic* *so* *quoque* *also* *texui* to *weave* *habet* *bath* *textum*.

Sed *but* *hæc* *these* *verbs* *mutant* *change* *ui* *in* *sum* *ui* *into* *sum*: *nam* *for* *censeo* to *judge* *habet* *bath* *censum*, *cellui*

to break cellsum, meto messui to reap habet bath quoque also messum : item also nexui to knit nexum, sic so quoque also pexui to comb habet bath pexum.

Xi, fit is made etum : ut as vinxi to bind vinctum : quinque five abjiciunt n cast away n ; ut as finxi to form or fashion fictum, minxi to make water mictum, adjice add pinxi to paint dans giving pictum, strinxi to bind fast strictum, quoque also rinxi to grin rictum.

Flexi to bend, plexi to twist, fixi to fasten, dant make xum ; et and fluo to flow fluxum.

Quodque compositum supinum every compound supine formatur is formed ut as simplex the simple supine, quamvis although eadem syllaba the same syllable non stet does not continue semper always utrique to them both. Composita the compounds a of tussum to pound, n demptâ by taking away n, make tulum ; a of ruitum to rush, i mediâ the middle letter i demptâ being taken away fit is made rutum ; et and quoque also a of saltum to leap sultum. Composita the compounds a of sero to sow quando when format it forms satum, dant make situm.

Hæc these supines captum to take, factum to do, jactum to cast, raptum to snatch, mutant a per e change a into e ; et and cantum to sing, partum to bring forth young, sparsum to sprinkle, carptum to crop, quoque also fartum to stuff.

Verbum the verb edo to eat compositum being compounded non facit maketh not estum, sed but esum ; unum one duntaxat only comedo to eat up formabit will form utrumque both.

A from nosco to know duo these two compounds tantum only cognitum to know et and agnitum to know again habentur are found ; cætera the rest dant make notum : noscitur, jam now est i ; nullo in usu not in use.

VERba in or verbs ending in or admittunt take præteritum their præter-perfect tense ex posteriore supino from the latter supine, u verso u being turned per us into us, et and sum vel fui consociato being added ; ut as a of
-lectu

lectu to be read lectus sum vel or fui I have been read. At but horum of these verbs nunc sometimes est there is deponens a deponent, nunc sometimes est there is commune a common notandum to be noted.

Nam for labor to slide dat makes lapsus: patior to suffer passus, et and ejus nata its compound; ut as compatior to suffer together compassus, que and perpetior to endure formans forming perpassus; fateor to own dat makes falsus, et and inde nata its compounds, ut as confiteor to confess confessus, que and diffiteor to deny formans forming diffessus: gradior to step dat makes gressus, et and inde nata its compounds; ut as, digredior to step aside digressus; junge add fatiscor to be weary fessus sum, metior to measure mensus sum, et and utor to use usus.

Ordior pro texo to weave dat makes orditus, pro incepto to begin orlus, nitor to strive nisus vel or nixus sum, et and ulciscor to revenge ulius, simul also irascor to be angry iratus, atque and reor to suppose ratus sum, obliviscor to forget vult will have oblitus sum, fruor to enjoy optat chuseth fructus vel or fruitus, junge add misereri to have pity misertus.

Tuor to see et and tueor to defend non vult will not have tutus, sed but tuitus sum; adde add locutus a of loquor to speak, et and adde add secutus a of sequor to follow.

Experior to try facit maketh expertus; paciscor to make a bargain gaudet will formare form pactus sum. nanciscor to get nactus, apiscor to obtain quod which est is vetus verbum an old verb aptus sum, unde from whence adipiscor to get adeptus.

Junge add queror to complain questus, junge add proficiscor to go profectus, expergiscor to awake expectectus sum; et and quoque also hæc these comminiscor to devise commentus, nascor to be born natus, que and morior to die mortuus, atque and orior to rise, quod which facit makes præteritum its præter-perfect tense ortus.

HÆC *these verbs habent have præteritum a præter-perfect tense activæ of the active et and passivæ vo-*
cis of the passive voice: cœno to sup format tibi formeth
you cenavi et and cœnatus sum, juro to swear juravi et
and juratus, que and poto to drink potavi et and potus,
titubo to stumble titubavi vel or titubatus.

Prandeo to dine prandi et and pransus sum; placeo to
please dat makes placui et and placitus, suesco to accustom
vult will have suevi atque and suerus.

Nubo to be married nupsi que and nupta sum, mereor
to deserve meritis sum vel or merui; adde add libet it
pleaseth, libuit libitum, et and adde add, licet it is lawful,
quod which makes licuit licitum; tædet it wearieth, quod
which dat makes tædui et and pertæsum; adde add pudet
it shameth faciens making puduit que and puditum, atque
and piget it grieveth quod which tibi format forms you
piguit que and pigitum.

Neutro-passivum *a neuter passive verb format tibi forms*
you præteritum its præter-perfect tense sic thus, gau-
deo to be glad gavisus sum, fido to trust filus, et and
audeo to dare ausus sum, fio to be made factus, soleo to be
 wont solitus sum.

Fugiunt *these verbs want præteritum the præter-perfect*
tense, vergo to bend, ambigo to doubt, glisco to spread,
fatisco to chink, polleo to be powerful, nideo to shine: ad
hæc add to these inceptiva verbs inceptive; ut as, pueralco
to grow towards childhood: et and passiva verbs passive,
quibus activa whose actives carnere want supinis their su-
pines; ut as, metuor to be feared, timeor to be feared:
meditativa omnia all meditatives præter besides parturio
to be in labour, esurio to be hungry, quæ duo which two
servant keep præteritum their præter-perfect tense.

HÆC *verba these verbs raro seldom aut or nunquam*
never retinebunt will have supinum their supine;
lambo to lick, mico micui to glitter, rudo to bray as an
 ass.

Es, scabo to claw, parco peperi to spare, dispesco to drive from pasture, posco to require, disco to learn, compesco to restrain, quiesco to nod the head, dego to live, angō to throttle, sugo to suck, lingo to lick, ningo to show, que and satago to be busy, psallo to play on an instrument, volo to be more willing, nolo to be unwilling, malo to be more willing, tremo to tremble, strideo strido to scream, flaveo to be yellow, liveo to be black and blue, avet to covet, paveo to dread, conniveo to wink, fervet to be hot.

Compositum a compound a of nuo to nod: ut *as*, renud to refuse: a of cado to fall: ut *as*, accido to fall upon, præter except occido to fall down quod which facit makes occasum, que and recido to fall back recalum: respuo to refuse, linquo to leave, luo to pay, metuo to fear, cluo to shine or to be famous, frigeo to be cold, calveo to be bald, et and sterto to snore, timeo to fear: sic *so* luceo to shine, et and arceo to drive away, cujus composita whose compounds habent have erciturum; sic *so* nata the compounds a of gruo to cry like a crane, ut *as*, ingruo to invade: et and quæcunque neutra whatever neuters secundæ of the second conjugation formantur are formed in ui: excipias you may except, oleo to smell, doleo to be in pain, placeo to please, que and taceo to hold one's peace, pareo to obey, item also careo to want, noceo to hurt, jaceo to lie down, que and lateo to lie hid, et also valeo to be in health, caleo to be hot; namque for hæc these verbs gaudent supino have their supines.



SYNTAXIS Construed.

Verbum personale a verb personal concordat agress cum nominativo with its nominative case numero in number et and personâ person : ut as, Via the way ad bonos mores to good manners est is nunquam never sera too late.

Nominativus the nominative case pronominum of pronouns raro exprimitur is seldom expressed nisi unless gratiâ for the sake of distinctionis distinction, aut or emphasis energy of expression : ut as, Vos ye damnastis have condemned me : quasi as though dicat he should say, præterea nemo no one else. Tu you es art patronus our patron, tu you parens our father, si is tu deseris you forsake us, perimus we are undone : quasi as though dicat he should say, tu you es art patronus our patron præcipue in a particular manner, et and præ aliis beyond all others. Fertur he is reported designasse to have committed atrocia flagitia horrid crimes.

Aliquando sometimes oratio a sentence est is nominativus the nominative case verbo to a verb : ut as, Didicisse to have learnt ingenuas artes the liberal sciences fideliter thoroughly emollit softens much mores mens manners, nec finit and suffers them not esse to be feros brutal.

Aliquando sometimes adverbium an adverb cum with genitivo a genitive case : ut as, Partim virorum part of the men ceciderunt were slain in bello in the war.

Verba verb infinitivi modi of the infinitive mood frequenter often statuunt set ante se before them accusativum an accusative case pro instead of nominativo a nominative, conjunctione the conjunction quod, vel or ut that omisâ being left out : ut as, Gaudeo I am glad te rediisse that you are returned incolumem safe.

Verbum a verb positum placed inter between duos nominativos two nominative cases diversorum numerorum of different numbers potest may concordare agree cum with alterutro either of them: ut as, Iræ the quarrels amantium of lovers est is integratio the renewing amoris of love. Pectus her breast quoque also fiunt becomes robora oak.

Nom n a noun multitudinis of multitude singulare of the singular number quandoque sometimes jungitur is joined verbo plural to a verb plural: ut as, Pars part of them, abire are gone. Uterque both deluduntur are deceived dolis with tricks.

Impersonalia verbs impersonal non habent have not nominativum a nominative case præcedentem going before them: ut as, Tædet me I am weary vite of my life. Pertæsum est I am quite sick conjugii of wedlock.

Adjectiva adjectives, participia participles, et and pronomina pronouns, concordant agree cum with substantivo the substantive genere in gender, numero in number, et and casu in case: ut as, Rara avis an uncommon bird in terris in the world, que and similima very much like nigro cygno a black swan.

Aliquando sometimes oratio a sentence supplet supplies locum the place substantivi of a substantive, adjectivo the adjective posito being put in neutro genere in the neuter gender: ut as, Audito it being heard regem that the king proficisci was set out Doroberniam for Dover.

Relativum a relative concordat agrees cum with antecedente its antecedent genere in gender, numero number, et and personâ person: ut as, Quis who est is vir bonus a good Man? Qui he who servat keeps consulta the decrees patrum of the senators, qui he who keeps leges the laws jurâque and ordinances.

Aliquando sometimes oratio a sentence ponitur is put pro for antecedente the antecedent: ut as, Veni I came ad eam to her in tempore in season, quod which est is rerum omnium primum the main business of all.

Relativum a relative collocatum placed inter between duo substantiva two substantives diversorum generum of different

Different genders et and numerorum numbers concordat agrees interdum sometimes cum with posteriore the latter substantive: ut as, Homines men tuerunt regard illum globe that globe quæ which dicitur is called terra the earth.

Aliquando sometimes relativum a relative concordat agrees cum with primitivo the primitive, quod which subauditur is understood in possessivo in the possessive: ut as, Omnes all men dicere said omnia bona all hopeful things, et and laudare extolled meas fortunas my fortune qui haberem who had gnatum a son præditum endued tali ingenio with such a disposition.

Si if nominativus a nominative case interponatur is put between relativo the relative et and verbo the verb, relativum the relative regitur is governed a verbo by the verb, aut or ab aliâ dictione by some other word quæ which locatur is placed in oratione in the sentence cum verbo with the verb: ut as, Gratia thanks abest are lost ab officio in a kindness quod which mora delay tardat keeps back, Cujus numen whose deity adoro I adore.

QUUM when duo substantiva two substantives diversæ significationis of a different signification, concurrunt meet together, posterius the latter ponitur is put in genitivo in the genitive case: ut as, Amor the love nummi of money crecit increases quantum as much as ipsa pecunia the money itself crecit increases.

Hic genitivus this genitive case aliquando sometimes vertitur is changed in dativum into the dative: ut as, Est he is pater the father urbi of the city, que and maritus the husband urbi of the city.

Adjectivum an adjective in neutro genere of the neuter gender positum put sine substantivo without a substantive, postulat requires aliquando sometimes genitivum a genitive case: ut as, Paululum pecuniæ a very little money.

Interdum sometimes genitivus a genitive case ponitur tantum is set alone priore substantivo the former substantive subaudito being understood per ellipsin by the figure ellipsis: ut as, Ubi when veneris you are come ad Dianæ to Diana's, ito turn ad dextram to the right hand: subaudi understand templum the word temple.

Duo

Duo substantiva *two substantives* ejusdem rei *respecting the same thing* ponuntur *are put* in eodem calu *in the same case*: ut as, Opes riches irritamenta malorum *the incentive to vice* effodiuntur *are dug out of the earth*.

Laus *the praise*, vituperium *the dispraise*, vel or qualitas *the quality* rei *of a thing* ponitur *is put* in ablativo *in the ablative case*, vel or genitivo *the genitive*: ut as, Puer a boy ingenui vultus *of an ingenious aspect*, que and ingenui pudoris *ingenious modesty*. Vir a man nullâ fide *of no integrity*.

Opus *need* et *and* usus *need* exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative case*: ut as, Opus est nobis *we have need of* auctoritate tuâ *your authority*. Non accipit *he would not receive* pecuniam *money* ab iis *from them* quâ *of which* sibi esset *he had* nihil usus *no need*.

Autem *but* opus videtur *seems* quandoque *sometimes* poni *to be put* adjectivè *adjectively* pro *for* necessarius *necessary*: ut as, Dux a leader et *and* auctor *an adviser* est *is* opus *opus* necessarius nobis *for us*.

Adjectiva *adjectives*, quæ *which* significant *signify* desiderium *desire*, notitiam *knowledge*, memoriam *memory*, timorem *fear*, atque *and* contraria *the contraries* iis *to these*, exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive case*: ut as, Natura *the nature* hominum *of men* est *is* avida *fond* of novitatis *novelty*. Mens *a mind* præscia *foreknowing* futuri *what is to come*. Esto *be thou* memor *mindful* brevis ævi *of the shortness of life*. Immemor *unmindful* beneficii *of a kindness*. Imperitus rerum *unacquainted with the world*. Rudis belli *ignorant of war*. Timidus deorum *fearing the Gods*; Impavidus sui *fearless of himself*. Cum plurimis aliis *with many other adjectives* quæ *which* denotant *declare* affectionem *a passion* animi *of the mind*.

Adjectiva verbalia *adjectives derived from verbs* in ax *ending in ax* etiam *also* exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive case*: ut as, Audax ingenii *bold by nature*. Tempus edax *is the consumer* rerum *of all things*.

Nomina partitiva *nouns partitive*, numeralia *nouns of number*, comparativa *nouns comparative* et *and* superlativa *superlatives*, et *also* quædam adjectiva *some adjective* posita

posita *but* partitivè *partitively* exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive case a quo from which* et *also* mutuuntur *they take* genus *their gender*: ut *as*, Accipe *take* utrum horum *which of these two* mavis *you had rather*. Romulus *was* primus *the first* Romanorum regum *of the Roman kings*. Dextra *the right* est *is* fortior *the stronger* manuum *of the hands*. Medius *the middle* est *is* longissimus *the longest* digitorum *of the fingers*. Sancte deorum *O sacred deity* sequimur *we follow* te *you*.

Autem *but* usurpantur *they are used* et *also* cum *with* his præpositionibus *these prepositions* a, ab, de, e, ex, inter, ante: ut *as*, Tertius *the third* ab Aeneâ *from Aeneas*: Solus *the only one* de superis *of the gods above*. Alter *one* e vobis *of you* es *you are* deus *is a god*. Primus *first* inter omnes *among all*. Primus *the first* ante omnes *before all*.

Secundus, aliquando *sometimes* exigit *requires* dativum *a dative case*: ut *as*, Secundus *inferior* haud ulli *to none* veterum *of the antients* virtute *in* valour.

Interrogatum *an interrogative* et *and* ejus redditivum *the words which answers it* erunt *shall be* ejusdem casus *of the same case* et *and* temporis tense, nisi except voces *words* variae constructionis *of a different construction* adhibeantur *be made use of*: ut *as*, Quarum rerum *of what things* est *is* there nulla satietas *no fullness*? Divitiarum *of riches*. Ne *whether* accusas *do you accuse* me furti *of theft*, an *or* homicidii *of murder*? Utroque *of both*.

Adjectiva *adjectives*, quibus *whereby* commodum *advantage*, incommodum *disadvantage*, similitudo *likeness*, dissimilitudo *unlikeness*, voluptas *pleasure*, submissio *submission*, aut *or* relatio *relation* ad aliquid *to any thing* significatur *is signified*, postulant *require* dativum *a dative case*: ut *as*, Si *if* facis *you take care* ut *that* sit *he be* idoneus *serviceable* patriæ *to his country* utilis *useful* agris *to the lands*. Turba *a multitude* gravis *troublesome* paci *to peace* que *and* inimica *averse* placidæ *quieti* *to gentle* ease. Similis *like* patri *his father*. Color *the colour* qui *which* erat *was* albus *white* est *is* nunc *now* contrarius *contrary*

Contrary albo to white. *Jucundus* pleasant amicis to his friends. *Supplex* submissive omnibus to all. *Poëta* a poet est is finitimus very near a kin oratori to an orator.

Huc hither referuntur are referred nomina nouns composita compounded ex præpositione con of the preposition con : ut *as*, contubernalis a comrade, commilito a fellow-soldier, conservus a fellow-servant, cognatus a kinsman by birth, &c.

Quædam some ex his of these adjectives quæ which significant signify similitudinem likeness, junguntur are joined etiam also genitivo to a genitive case : ut *as*, Quem be whom metuis you fear erat was par like hujus this man. Es you are similis like domini your master.

Communis common, *alienus* strange, *immunis* free, junguntur are joined genitivo to a genitive case, dativo to a dative; et also ablativo to an ablative cum prepositione with a preposition; ut *as*, Est it is commune common animantium omnium to all living creatures. *Mors* death communis est is common omnibus to all. *Hoc* this est is commune common mihi tecum to me and you. *Non aliena* not unfit for consiliu the design. *Alienus* ambitioni an enemy to ambition. *Non alienus* not averse a studiis to the studies *Sævioræ* of *Sævola*. *Dabitur* it shall be granted vobis to you esse to be immunibus free from hujus mali this calamity. *Caprificus* the wild fig-tree est is immunis free omnibus to them all. *Sumus* we are immunes free ab illis malis from those evils.

Natus born, *commodus* convenient, *incommodus* inconvenient, *utilis* useful, *inutilis* useless, *vehemens* earnest, *aptus* fit, cum multis aliis with many others, junguntur are joined interdum sometimes etiam also accusativo to an accusative case cum with præpositione a preposition : ut *as*, *Natus* born ad gloriam for glory. *Utilis* profitable ad eam rem to that business.

Verbalia adjectives derived from verbs in bilis ending in bilis accepta taken passivè passively; et also participialia participles made adjectives in dus ending in dus, postulant require dativum a dative case : ut *as*, *Lucus* iæcis a thick grove penetrabilis penetrable nulli astro by no star. *O Juli* *O Julius*, memorande worthy to be mentioned mihi by me post after nullos sodales none of my acquaintance.

Mentura

Mensura *the measure* magnitudinis *of quantity* subiicitur *is put* after adjectivis *adjectives* in accusativo *in the accusative case*, ablativo *the ablative*, et *and* genitivo *the genitive case*: ut *as*, Turris *a tower* alta *high* centum pedes *an hundred feet*. Fons *a fountain* latus *wide* pedibus tribus *three feet*, altus *deep* triginta *thirty*. Area *a floor* lata *broad* pedum *pedum* denum *ten feet*.

Accusativus *an accusative case* aliquando *sometimes* subiicitur *is put* after adjectivis *adjectives* et *and* participiis *participles*, ubi *where* praepositio *secundum the preposition* secundum *videtur seems* subintelligi *to be understood*, ut *as*, similis *like* deo *to a god* os *as* to his countenance *que and* humeros *his shoulders*. Demissus *cast down* vultum *as* to his look.

Adjectiva *adjectives*, quæ *which* pertinent *relate* ad copiam *to plenty*, ve *or*, egestatem *want*, exigunt *require* interdum *sometimes* ablativum *an ablative*, interdum *sometimes* genitivum *a genitive case*: ut *as*, Dives *rich* equum *in horses*, dives *rich* pictas vestis *in embroidered garments*, et *and* auri *and gold*. Amor *love* est *is* foecundissimus *very full of* et *both* melle *honey*, et *and* felle *gall*. Expers *fraudis* void of *deceit*, beatus *abounding* gratia *in* favore.

Adjectiva *adjectives* et *and* substantiva *substantives* regunt *govern* ablativum *an ablative case* significantem *signifying* causam *the cause*, et *and* formam *the form*, vel *or* modum *the manner* rei *of a thing*: ut *as*, Pallidus *pale* ira *with* anger. Grammaticus *a grammarian* nomine *in name*, re *in* reality, barbarus *a barbarian*. Cæsar, Trojanus *a Trojan* origine *by descent*.

Dignus *worthy*, indignus *unworthy*, præditus *endued*, captus *disabled*, contentus *content*, extorris *banished*, fretus *relying upon*, liber *free*, cum *with* adjectivis *adjectives* significantibus *signifying* pretium *price*, exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative case*: ut *as*, Es *you are* dignus *worthy* odio *of hatred*. Qui haberem *I who had* gnatum *a son* præditum *endued* tali ingenio *with such a disposition*. Oculi *capiti* talpæ *the blind moles* fodere *have dug* cubilia

hæ their holes. Abi go your way contentus contented sortis tua with your lot. Animus a mind liber free from terrore fear. Venale to be purchased gemmis with jewels nec nor auro with gold.

Nonnulla some horum of these admittunt admit interdum sometimes genitivum a genitive case: ut as, Indignus unworthy of magnorum avorum my great ancestors. Carmina verses digna worthy of deæ a goddess. Extorris banished regni the kingdom.

Comparativa comparatives, cum when exponantur they may be explained per by quàm than, admittunt receive ablativum an ablative case: ut as, Argentum silver est is vilius of less value auro than gold, aurum gold virtutibus than virtue: id est that is, quàm than aurum gold, quàm than virtutes virtue.

Tanto by so much, quanto by how much, hoc by this, eo by this, et and quò by which, cum with quibuscum aliis some others, quæ which significant signify mensuram the measure excessus of exceeding; item also ætate by age, nata by birth, junguntur are joined sæpe often comparativis to comparatives et and superlativis to superlatives; ut as, Tanto by so much pessimus poeta he is the worst poet omnium of all, quanto by how much tu you are optimus patronus the best advocate omnium of all. Quo plus habent the more they have eo plus cupiunt the more they desire. Major ætate the elder, et and maximus ætate the eldest. Major natu et and maximus natu have the same construction.

MEI of me, tui of thee or you, sui of himself, nostri of us, vestri of you, genitivi the genitive cases primitivorum of their primitives ponuntur are used cum when persona a person significatur is signified: ut as, Languet she languishes desiderio tui for want of you. Que and pars part tui of you lateat may lie clausa shut up corpore meo in my body. Imago nostri the picture of our person.

Meus mine, tuus thine, suus his own, noster ours, vester yours, ponuntur are used, cum when actio action vel or possessio the possession rei of a thing significatur is signified:

U

ut

ut as, Favet *he favours* desiderio tuo *your desire*. Imago nostra *our picture*: id est *that is* quam *which* nos *we* possidemus *do possess*.

Hæc possessiva *these pronouns possessive*, meus *mine*, tuus *thine*, suus *his own*, noster *ours*, et *and* vester *yours*, recipiunt *take post se after them* hos genitivos *these genitive cases*, ipsius *of himself*, solius *of him alone*, unius *of one*, duorum *of two*, trium *of three*, &c. omnium *of all*, plurium *of more*, paucorum *of few*, cujusque *of every one*, et *and also* genitivos *the genitive cases* participiorum *of participles*, qui *which* referuntur *are referred* ad primitivum *to the primitive word* subauditum *understood*: ut as, Dixi *I affirmed* rempublicam *that the state* esse salvam *was preserved* meâ unius operâ *by my single service*. Meum solius peccatum *my offence alone* non potest *cannot* corrigi *be amended*. Cum *whereas* nemo *nobody* legat *reads* scripta mea *the writings of me* timentis *fearing* recitare *to rehearse* them vulgò *publicly*. Ceperis conjecturam *you may guess* de studio tuo *of your own study*. Præstantior *more excellent* in suâ *in his* cujusque *each in* laude *his own skill*. Nostrâ omnium memoriâ *in the memory of us all*. Respondit *he answers* vestris paucorum laudibus *the praises of you few*.

Sui *of himself* et *and* suus *his own* sunt *are* reciproca *reciprocals*, hoc est *that is*, reflectuntur *they have relation* semper *always* ad id *to that* quod *which* præcessit *went before* præcipuum *most to be noted* in sententiâ *in the sentence*: ut as, Petrus *Peter* admiratur *admires* se *himself* nimium *too much*. Parcit *he spares* erroribus suis *his own errors*. Petrus *Peter* magnopere *earnestly* rogat *begs* ne se deseras *that you would not forsake him*.

Hæc demonstrativa *these pronouns demonstrative*, hic, iste, ille, distinguuntur *are distinguished* sic *thus*: hic *demonstrat* points to proximum *the nearest* mihi *to me*; iste, eum *him* qui *who* est *is* apud te *by you*; ille, eum *him* qui *who* est *is* remotus *at a distance* ab utroque *from both of us*.

Cum *when* hic, et *and* ille referuntur *are referred* ad duo anteposita *to two things or persons* going before, hic, *pleramque*

plerumque generally refertur is referred ad posterius to the latter, ille, ad prius to the former: ut as, Quocunque which way soever aspicias you look est there is nihil nothing nisi but pontus sea et and aër the air, hic the latter tumidus swelling nubibus with clouds, ille the former minax threatening fluctibus with waves.

VERBA substantiva verbs substantive: ut as, sum I am, forem I might be, fio I am made, existo I am. Verba passiva verbs passive vocandi of calling: ut as, nominor I am named, appellor I am called, dicor I am said, vocor I am called, nuncupor I am named, et and similia the like iis to them: ut as, videor I am seen, habeor I am accounted, existimor I am thought, habent have eisdem casus the same cases utrinque on both sides: ut as, Deus God est is summum bonum the chief good. Perpusilli very little persons vocantur are called nani dwarfs. Fides faith habetur is reckoned fundamentum the foundation religionis nostræ of our religion. Natura nature dedit hath granted omnibus to all esse to be beatis happy.

Item likewise omnia verba all verbs ferè in a manner admittunt admit post se after them adjectivum an adjective, quod which concordat agrees cum with nominativo verbi the nominative case of the verb, casu in case, genere gender, et and numero number: ut as, Pii pious men orant pray taciti silently. Malus pastor a bad shepherd dormit sleeps supinus with his face upwards.

SUM, postulat requires genitivum a genitive case quoties as often as significat it signifies possessionem possession, officium duty, signum sign, aut or id that quod which pertinet has respect ad rem quampiam to any thing: ut as, Pecus the cattle est is Melibœi Melibeus's. Est it is the duty adolescentis of a young man revereri to reverence majores natu his elders.

Hi nominativi these nominative cases excipiuntur are excepted, meum mine, tuum thine, suum his, nostrum our, vestrum your, humanum humane, belluinum brutal, et and similia the like: ut as, Non est meum it becomes

not me dicere to speak contra against auctoritatem the authority senatus of the senate. Est it is humanum a human frailty irasci to be angry.

Verba verbs accusandi of accusing, damnandi of condemning, monendi of warning, absolvendi of acquitting, et and similia the like, postulant require genitivum a genitive case, qui which significat signifies crimen the charge: ut as, Oportet it is fit eum that he qui who accusat accuses alterum an other probri of dishonesty intueri should look into se ipsum himself. Condemnat he condemns generum suum his son-in-law sceleris of wickedness. Admoneto illum remind him pristinae fortunæ of his former condition, Absolutus est he is acquitted furti of theft.

Hic genitivus this genitive case vertitur is changed aliquando sometimes in ablativum into an ablative, vel either cum præpositione with a preposition, vel or sine præpositione without a preposition: ut as, Putavi I thought te esse admonendum you ought to be put in mind de eâ re of that matter. Si if es you are iniquus iudex a partial judge in me to me ego I condemnabo will condemn te you eodem crimine of the same crime.

Uterque both, nullus none, alter the other, neuter neither of the two, alius an other, ambo both, et and superlativus gradus the superlative degree, junguntur are joined verbis to verbs id genus of that kind non nisi only in ablativo in the ablative case: ut as, Accusas do you accuse him furti of theft an or stupri dishonesty? utroque, vel or de utroque of both; ambobus, vel or de ambobus of both; neutro, vel or de neutro of neither. Accusaris you are accused de plurimis of very many things simul at once.

Satago to be busy about a thing, misereor, et and miseresco to pity postulant require genitivum a genitive case: ut as, Is he satagit has his hands full rerum suarum of his own business. Oro I pray you miserere pity laborum tantorum so great distresses; miserere pity animæ a soul ferentis suffering non digna things undeserved. Et and miseresce pity generis tui your own family.

Reminiscor to remember, obliviscor to forget, memini to remember, recordor to call to mind, admittunt admit
genitivum

genitivum a genitive case, aut or accusativum an accusative: ut as, Reminiscitur *he remembers datæ fidei his promise.* Est it is proprium *the property stultitiæ of folly* cernere *to discern aliorum vitia other mens faults* oblivisci *to forget suorum its own.* Faciam *I will give you cause* ut memineris *to remember hujus loci this place* semper *always.* Juvabit it will be a pleasure olim hereafter meminisse *to call to mind hæc these things.* Recordor *I remember hujus meriti this favour in me towards me.* Si if recordor *I recollect rite well audita the things I heard.*

Potior to gain or enjoy jungitur is joined aut either genitivo to a genitive case, aut or ablativo to an ablative: ut as, Romani *the Romans potiti sunt gained signorum the standards et and armorum the arms.* Troës *the Trojans egressi being landed potiuntur enjoy optatâ arenâ the wish'd for shore.*

OMNIA verba all verbs regunt govern dativum a dative case ejus rei of that thing cui to or for which aliquid any thing acquiritur is gotten aut or adimitur is taken away: ut as, Nec seritur *there is neither sowing nec metitur nor mowing mihi for me istic in this matter.* Quis casus *what accident ademit te hath taken thee from mihi me.*

VERBA verbs varii generis of various sorts appendent belong huic regulæ to this rule.

Imprimis in the first place verba verbs significantia signifying commodum advantage, aut or incommodum disadvantage regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, Non potes you cannot commodare serve nec nor incommodare disserve mihi me.

Ex his of these, juvo to help, lædo to hurt, delecto to delight, et and alia quædam some other verbs exigant require accusativum an accusative case: ut as, Quies rest plurimum juvat very much delights fessum a wearied man.

Verba verbs comparandi of comparing regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, Sic thus solebam was I used componere to compare magna great things parvis to small.

Vero but interdum sometimes ablativum an ablative case cum

cum præpositione *with the preposition cum*; interdum *sometimes* accusativum *an accusative case* cum *with* præpositionibus *ad et inter, the prepositions ad and inter*: ut *as*, Comparo *I compare* Virgilium *Virgil* cum *with* Homero *Homér*. Si *if* comparatur *he is compared* ad eum *to him* nihil est *he is nothing*. Hæc *these things* non sunt *are not* conferenda *to be compared* inter se *one with another*.

Verba *verbs* dandi *of giving* et *and* reddendi *of restoring* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case*: ut *as*, Fortuna *fortune* dat *giveth* nimis *too much* multis *to many*, satis *enough* nulli *to nobody*. Est *he is* ingratus *ungrateful*, qui *who* non reponit *does not return* gratiam *thanks* benè merenti *to his benefactor*.

Verba *verbs* promittendi *of promising*, ac *and* solvendi *of paying* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case*: ut *as*, Quæ *which things* promitto *I promise* tibi *to you*, ac *and* recipio *engage esse* observaturum *to be observed* sanctissimè *most religiously*. Numeravit *he paid* mihi *me* æs alienum *the debt*.

Verba *verbs* imperandi *of commanding*, et *and* nuntiandi *of telling*, regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case*: ut *as*, Pecunia *money* collecta *gathered up* imperat *commands* aut *or* servit *serves* cuique *every man*. Sæpe *often* videto *take care* quid dicas *what you say* de quoque viro *of any man*, et *and* cui *to whom*.

Excipe *except* rego *to rule*, guberno *to govern*, quæ *which verbs* habent *have* accusativum *an accusative case*: tempero *to rule*, et *and* moderor *to rule*, quæ *which* nunc *sometimes* habent *have* dativum *a dative case*, nunc *sometimes* accusativum *an accusative case*: ut *as*, Luna *the moon* regit *rules* menses *the months*. Deus *ipse* God *himself* gubernat *governs* orbem *the world*. Ipse *he* temperat *sibi* *has the command of himself*. Sol *the sun* temperat *orders* omnia *all things* luce *by its light*. Hic *he* moderatur *manages* equos *his horses* qui *who* non moderabitur *will not govern* iræ *his passion*.

Verba *verbs* fidendi *of trusting* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case*: ut *as*, Decet *it is fit* committere *to commit*
nil

nil nothing nisi but lene what is soft vacuis venis to the empty veins.

Verba verbs obsequendi of complying with, et and repugnandi of opposing, regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, Pius filius a dutiful son semper always obtemperat obeys patri his father. Fortuna fortune repugnat opposes ignavis precibus the prayers of the slothful.

Verba verbs minandi of threatening, et and irascendi of being angry, regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, Minatus est he threatened mortem death utrique to both. Nihil est there is no reason quod succenseam why I should be angry adolescenti with the young man.

Sum, cum compositis with its compounds, præter except possum, regit governs dativum a dative case: ut as, Rex pius a pious king est is ornamentum an ornament reipublicæ to the state. Nec obest it neither hurts, nec prodest nor profits mihi me.

Verba verbs composita compounded cum his adverbis with these adverbs, benè well, satis enough, male ill; et and cum his præpositionibus with these prepositions, præ, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter, fermè for the most part regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, Dii may the gods benefaciant do good tibi to thee. Ego I præluxi outshine meis majoribus my ancestors virtute in virtue. Qui who intempestivè out of season adluserit joked upon him occupato when he was busy. Hoc this conducit conduces tuæ laudi to your praise. Convixit he lived nobis with us. Subolet uxori my wife has a jealousy jam already quod ego machinor what I am contriving. Antefero I prefer iniquissimam pacem the most unequal peace justissimo bello before the most just war. Postpono I postpone pecuniam money famæ to reputation. Quoniam because ea she potest can obtrudi be thrust nemini upon nobody itur ad me they come to me. Periculum danger impendit hangs over omnibus all. Non solum interluit he was not only present his rebus at these things sed but etiam also præfuit he was chief in them.

Non pauca not a few ex his of these aliquoties sometimes mutant change dativum the dative in alium casum

into another case: ut as, Alius one præstat exceeds alitum another ingenio in ability.

Est, pro for habeo to have, regit governs dativum a dative case: ut as, Namque for est mihi I have pater a father domi at home. Est I have injusta noverca a severe step-mother.

Suppetit it sufficeth est is simile like huic to this: ut as, Enim for non est he is not pauper poor cui rerum suppetit usus who has a sufficiency.

Sum, cum multis aliis with many others, admittit admits geminum dativum a double dative case: ut as, Mare the sea est is exitio the destruction avidis nautis of greedy sailors. Speras do you expect fore that should be laudi a credit tibi to yourself quod which vertis you impute vitio as a fault mihi to me.

Est ubi sometimes hic dativus this dative case tibi, aut or sibi, aut or etiam also mihi, redditur is added elegantiae causâ for the sake of elegance in expression: ut as, Jugula I stab hunc this man suo sibi gladio with his own sword.

VERBA transitiva verbs transitive cujuscunque generis of what kind soever, sive whether activi active, sive or deponentis deponent, sive or communis common, exigunt require accusativum an accusative case: ut as, Fugito avoid percontatorem an inquisitive person nam for idem the same est is garrulus a blab. Aper the boar depopulatur lays waste agros the fields. Imprimis in the first place venerare deos address yourself to the gods.

Verba neutra verbs neuter habent have accusativum an accusative case cognatæ significationis of a like signification: ut as, Servit he serves duram servitutem a hard servitude.

Sunt there are some verbs quæ which habent have accusativum an accusative case figuratè by a figure: ut as, Nec nor vox does your voice sonat sound hominem like an human creature, o dea o a goddess! certè doubtless.

Verba verbs rogandi of asking, docendi of teaching, vestiendi of cloathing, celandi of concealing, serè commonly

monly regunt govern duplicem accusativum *two accusative cases*: ut as, Tu modo do but you please ask veniam pardon deos of the gods. Dedocebo I will unteach te you istos mores these manners. Ridiculi est it is a jest to for you admonere me to remind me istuc of that. Induit se he put on calceos the shoes quos which exuerat he had put off prius before. Conlueseci I have accustomed filium my son ne celet not to conceal ea these things me from me.

Verba verbs hujusmodi of this sort habent have post se after them accusativum an accusative case etiam also in passiva voce in the passive voice: ut as, Posceris you are required to sacrifice extra the entrails bovis of an oxifer.

Nomina appellativa nouns appellative ferè commonly adduntur are added cum with præpositione a preposition verbis to verbs, quæ which denotant denote motum motion: ut as, Ibant they went ad templum to the temple Palladis of Pallas.

Quodvis verbum every verb admittit admits ablativum an ablative case significantem signifying instrumentum the instrument, aut or causam the cause, aut or modum the manner actionis of an action: ut as, Hi these certant endeavour defendere to defend themselves jaculis with darts, illi they saxis with stones. Vehementer excaudit he turned excessive pale ira with anger. Peregit he performed rem the matter mirâ celeritate with wonderful dispatch.

Nomen pretii a noun of price subjicitur is put after quibusdam verbis some verbs in ablativo casu in the ablative case: ut as, Non emerim I would not purchase it teruncio at a farthing, seu or vitiosâ nuce a rotten nut. Et victoria that victory itetit cost Pœnis the Carthaginians multorum sanguine much blood ac and vulneribus wounds.

Vili at a low rate, paulo for little, minimo for very little, magno for much, nimio for too much, plurimo for very much, dimidio for half, duplo for twice as much, ponuntur are put sæpe often per se by themselves, voce pretio the word pretio, (price) subauditâ being understood: ut as, Triticum ubi venit is sold vili at a low rate.

Hi genitivi *these genitive cases positi put sine substantivis without substantives excipiuntur are excepted*; tanti *for so much*, quanti *for how much*, pluris *for more*, minoris *for less*, tantidem *for just so much*, quantivis *for as much as you please*, quantilibet *the same*, quanticunque *for how much soever*: ut as, Eris you will be tanti of so much value aliis to others quanti as fueris you are tibi to yourself.

Flocci of a lock of wool, nauci of a nutshell, nihili of nothing, pili of an hair, assis of a penny, hujus of this, tuncii of a farthing, adduntur are added peculiariter very properly verbis to verbs æstimandi of esteeming: ut as, Ego illum flocci pendo I don't value him of a straw, nec hujus facio nor do I regard him this, qui who me pili estimat esteems me not a hair.

Verba verbs abundandi of abounding, implendi of filling, onerandi of loading, et and his diversa their contraries, junguntur are joined ablativo to an ablative case: ut as, Antipho, abundas you abound amore with what you love. Sylla explevit filled omnes suos all his army divitiis with riches. Quibus mendaciis with what lies homines levissimi have the vainest men onerarunt loaded te you? Expedi clear te yourself hoc crimine of this charge.

Ex quibus of which quædam some verbs nonnunquam sometimes regunt govern genitivum a genitive case: ut as, Implentur they are filled veteris Bacchi with old wine, que and pinguis ferinæ fat venison. Quasi as though tu indigeas you have need of hujus patris his father.

Fungor to discharge, fruor to enjoy, utor to use, vescor to live upon, dignor to think one's self worthy, muto to change, communico to communicate, supersedeo to pass by, junguntur are joined ablativo to an ablative case: ut as, Qui he who volet shall desire adipisci to get veram gloriam true glory fungatur should discharge officiis the duties justitiæ of justice. Est it is optimum an excellent thing frui to profit alienâ insaniâ by the madness of others. Juvat 'tis of service si if utare you can use animo bono a good courage in re malâ in a bad matter. Vescor I eat carnibus flesh. Equidem truly haud dignor me I don't think myself worthy

tali

tali honore of such honour. Diruit *he pulls down*, ædificat *he builds*, mutat *he changes* quadrata *square things* rotundis *for round.* Communicabo te *I will give you access* mensâ meâ *to my table.* Superledendum est *we must forbear* multitudinē *a multitude* verborum *of words.*

Mereor *to deserve*, cum adverbis *with these adverbs* bonè *well*, malè *ill*, meliùs *better*, pejùs *worse*, optimè *very well*, pessimè *very ill*, jungitur *is joined* ablativo *to an ablative case* cum præpositione de *with the preposition de*: ut as, Nunquam meritus est *he never deserved* bonè *well* de me *of me.*

Quædam verba *certain verbs* accipiendi *of receiving*, distandi *of being distant*, et auferendi *of taking away*, aliquando *sometimes* junguntur *are joined* dativo *to a dative case*: ut as, Celata virtus *concealed virtue* paulum distat *differs little* sepultæ inertię *from lifeless sloth.* Eripe te mora *throw off delay.*

Ablativus *an ablative case* sumptus *taken* absolutè *absolutely* additur *is put* quibuscumque verbis *to any verbs*: ut as, Christus *Christ* natus est *was born* imperante Augusto *when Augustus was Emperor*, crucifixus *was crucified* imperante Tiberio *when Tiberius was emperor.* Me duce *I being your guide* eris *you will be* tutus *safe.*

Ablativus *an ablative case* partis *of the part affected*, et poeticè *by the poets* accusativus *an accusative*, additur *is added* verbis quibuscumque *to some verbs*: ut as, Ægrotat *he is sick* animo *in mind* magis *more* quàm *than* corpore *in body.* Candet dentes *his teeth are white.* Rubet capillos *his hair is red.*

Quædam *some of these verbs* usurpantur *are used* etiã *also* cum genitivo *with a genitive case*: ut as, Facis *you are* absurdè *absurdly* qui *who* angas tormentis *to yourself* animi *in mind.*

Ablativus *an ablative case* agentis *of the doer* additur *is added* ad passivis *to verbs passive*, sed *but* præpositione *with the preposition* a *vel* *or* ab, antecedente *going before*; et *and* *also* interdum *sometimes* dativus *a dative case*: ut as,

Laudatur *he is praised* ab his *by these*, culpatur *he is blamed* ab illis *by those*. Honesta things *honest* non occulta *not things* hidden quærantur *are aimed at* bonis viris *by good men*.

Cæteri casus *the other cases* manent *continue* in passivis *in verbs passive*, qui *which* fuerunt *belonged to them* activorum *as actives*: ut as, Accusaris *you are accused* furti *of theft* a me *by me*. Habeberis ludibrio *you will be made a laughing stock*. Dedoceberis *you shall be untaught* istos mores *those manners* a me *by me*. Privaberis *you shall be deprived* magistratu *of your office*.

Vapulo *to be beaten*, venio *to be sold*, liceo *to be prised*, exulo *to be banished* fio *to be made*, neutro passiva *neuter passives* habent *have* passivam constructionem *a passive construction*: ut as, Vapulabis *you shall be beaten* a præceptore *by the master*. Malo *I had rather* spoliari *be stripped* a cive *by a citizen* quam *than* venire *be sold* ab hoste *by an enemy*. Virtus *virtue* licet *is set* parvo pretio *at a low price* ab omnibus *by all*. Cur *why* exulat philosophia *is philosophy banished* a convivantibus *by persons at feasts*? Quid *what* fiet *will become* ab illo *of him*?

VERBA infinita *verbs of the infinitive mood* adduntur *are put* after quibuidam verbis *some verbs*, participiis participiis, et and adjectivis *adjectives*, et and also substantivis *substantives* poetice *by the poets*: ut as, Amor *love* iussit *commanded me* scribere *to write*, quæ *what* things puduit *I was ashamed* dicere *to speak*. Iussus *being ordered* confundere *to violate* foedus *the treaty*. Erat *he was* tum *then* dignus *worthy* amari *to be loved*. Tempus *it is* time tibi *for you* abire *to be gone*.

Verba infinita *verbs of the infinitive mood* interdum *sometimes* ponuntur *are put* sola *alone* per ellipsin *by the figure of ellipsis*: ut as, Hinc *upon this* spargere *in vulgum* [*he began*] *to scatter abroad* voces ambiguas *doubtful sayings*, et and concius *knowing himself guilty* quærere *to seek* arma *means to destroy me*: incipiebat *he began* subauditur *hic* *is here understood*.

Gerundia *gerunds*, et *and* supina *supines* regunt *govern* casus *the cases* suorum *verborum of their own verbs*: ut *as*, Efferor *I am transported* studio *with desire* videndi *of seeing* patres *vestros your fathers*. Utendum est *we must make use of* ætate *our time*; ætas *time* præterit *passeth away* cito *pede with a nimble pace*. Mittimus *we send* scitatum *to consult* oracula *the oracle* Phœbi *of Apollo*.

Gerundia in *di* *gerunds in di* habent *have* eandem *con-*structionem *the same construction* cum *with* genitivis *genitive cases*, et *and* pendent *depend* tum *both à* quibusdam *substantivis on certain substantives*, tum *and also* adjectivis *adjectives*: ut *as*, Innatus amor *a natural desire* habendi *of getting* honey *urget excites* Cecropias *apes the Attic bees*. Æneas, celsâ *in puppi in his tall ship* jam certus *already determined* eundi *to go*.

Gerundia in *do* *gerunds in do* obtipent *have* eandem *con-*structionem *the same construction* cum *with* ablativis *ablative cases*; et *and also* gerundia in *dum* *gerunds in dum* cum *with* accusativis *accusative cases*: ut *as*, Ratio *the means* scribendi *of writing* conjuncta est *is joined* cum *loquendo with speaking*. Vitium *the disease* alitur *is nourished*, que *and* vivit *lives* tegendo *by being concealed*. Locus *a place* amplissimus *very honourable* ad agendum *to plead in*.

Cum *when* necessitas *necessity* significatur *is signified*, gerundia in *dum* *gerunds ending in dum* ponuntur *are used* citra præpositionem *without a preposition*, addito verbo est *the verb est being added*: ut *as*, Orandum est *we must pray* ut sit *that he may* ve mens sana *a sound mind* in corpore sano *in a sound body*. Vigilandum est ei *he must watch* qui cupit *desires* vincere *to conquer*.

Gerundia *gerunds* etiam *also* vertuntur *are changed* in nomina *nouns* adjectiva *into nouns adjective*: ut *as*, Duci *to be persuaded*

persuaded præmio by a bribe ad accusandos homines to accuse men est is proximum next a-kin latrocinio to robbery.

SUpinum in um *the supine in um significat signifies active actively, et and sequitur follows verbum a verb, aut or participium a participle, significans signifying morum motion ad locum to a place: ut as, Veniunt they come spectatum to see, veniunt they come ut that ipsæ they themselves spectentur may be seen. Milites soldiers missi sunt were sent speculatum to view arcem the citadel.*

Supinum in u *the supine in u significat signifies passive passively, et and sequitur follows nomina adjectiva nouns adjective: ut as, Quod that which est is scædum foul factu to be done, idem the same est is et also turpe shameful dictu to be spoken.*

QUÆ nouns which significant signify partem temporis part of time, ponuntur are put frequentius more commonly in ablativo in the ablative case: ut as, Nemo mortalium no mortal man sapit is wise omnibus horis at all hours.

Autem but quæ nouns which significant signify durationem the duration temporis of time, ponuntur are put sæpe commonly in accusativo in the accusative case: ut as, Hic here jam from this time regnabitur kings shall reign ter centum totos annos full three hundred years.

Dicimus etiam we say also: In paucis diebus within a few days. De die by day. De nocte by night. Promitto I promise in diem for a day. Commodum I lend in mensem for a month. Annos ad quinquaginta natus fifty years old. Studui I studied per tria annos three years. Puer a child id ætatis of that age. Non plus not above triduum, aut or triduo three days. Tertio, vel or ad tertium upon the third calendas, vel or calendarum of the calends.

SPATIUM *the space loci of a place* ponitur *is put* in accusativo *in the accusative case*, et *and* interdum *sometimes* in ablativo *in the ablative* : ut *as*, Jam *now* processeram *I had advanced* mille passus *a mile*. Abest *he is distant* quingentis millibus passuum *five hundred miles* ab urbe *from the city*. Item *also*, Abest *he is distant* bidui *two days journey* : ubi *where* spatium, vel *or* spatio, itinere, vel *or* iter, intelligitur *is understood*.

OMNE *every verb* admittit *admits* genitivum *a genitive case* nominis *of the name* oppidi *of a city or town* in quo *in which* actio *fit* anything *is done* ; modo *so* *that* fit *it be* primæ *of the first* vel *or* secundæ *declinationis* *second declension*, et *and* singularis *numeri* *of the singular number* : ut *as*, Quid faciam *what shall I do* Romæ *at Rome* ? mentiri *nescio* *I cannot lie*

Hi *genitivi these* *genitive cases*, humi *upon the ground*, domi *at home*, militiæ *in war*, belli *in war*, sequuntur *follow* formam *the construction* propriorum *of their proper names* : ut *as*, Arma *arms* sunt *are* parvi *of little worth* foris *abroad*, nisi *unless* est *there be* consilium *wisdom* domi *at home*. Fuimus *we were* semper *always* una *together* militiæ *in war*, et *and* domi *at home*.

Verum *but* si *if* nomen *the name* oppidi *of a city or town* fuerit *shall be* pluralis *numeri* *of the plural number* duntaxat *only*, aut *or* tertiæ *declinationis* *of the third declension*, ponitur *it is put* in ablativo *in the ablative case* : ut *as*, Colchus *a Colchian*, an *or* Assyrius *an Assyrian* nutritus *brought up* Thebis *at Thebes*, an *or* Argis *at Argos*. Ventosus *being inconstant*, Romæ *at Rome* amem *I love* Tibur *Tibur*, Tibure *at Tibur* Romam *I love Rome*.

Nomen *the name* loci *of a place* ferè *commonly* additur *is put* after verbis *verbs* significantibus *signifying* motum *motion* ad locum *to a place* in accusativo *in the accusative case* sine præpositione *without a preposition* : ut *as*, Concessi *I went* Cantabrigiam *to Cambridge* ad capiendum *in-* *genui cultum* *to get learning*.

Ad hunc modum *after this manner* utimur *we use* domus *an house* et *and* rus *the country* : ut *as*, Capellæ *ye she* goats saturæ *being full* ite domum *go home*, Helperus *the evening* venit *approaches*, ite *be gone*. Ego *I* rus ibo *will go into the country*.

Nomen *the name* loci *of a place* ferè *commonly* additur *is put* *after* verbis *verbs* significantibus *signifying* motum *motion* a loco *from a place* in ablativo *in the ablative case*, sine præpositione *without a preposition* : ut *as*, Nisi profectus esses *if you had not gone* Româ *from Rome* ante *before* relinqueres *you would leave* eam *it* nunc *now* :

Impersonalia *verbs impersonal* non habent *have not* nominativum *a nominative case* : ut *as*, Juvat *it is* plebs ire *to go* sub umbrâ *under the shade*.

Hæc impersonalia *these impersonals*, interest *it concerns*, et *and* refert *it concerns*, junguntur *are joined* quibuscumque genitivis *to any genitive case*, præter *besides* hos ablativos femininos *these ablative cases feminine*, meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ, et *and* eujâ : ut *as*, Interest *it concerns* magistratûs *the magistrate* tueri *to defend* bonos *the good*, animadvertere *to punish* malos *the bad*. Tuâ refert *it concerns* you nôsse *to know* teipsum *yourself*.

Et alio hi genitivi *these genitive cases* adduntur *are added*, tanti *so much*, quanti *how much*, magni *much*, parvi *little*, quancumque *how much soever*, tantidem *just so much* : ut *as*, Tanti refert *of such concern* it is agere *to do* honesta honest things.

Impersonalia *verbs impersonal* posita *acquisitive* puti *acquisitively* postulant *require* dativum *a dative case* : autem *but* quæ *those* verbs *which* ponuntur *are put* transitivè *transitive* ely, accusativum *an accusative case* : ut *as*, Benefic nobis *we enjoy blessings* a Deo *from God*. Juvat *it delights* me *me* ire per altum *to travel by sea*.

Verò *but* præpositio *the preposition* ad, propriè *additur* *is peculiarly added* his *to these* verbs, attinet *it belongs*, pertinet *it pertains*, spectat *it concerns* : ut *as*, Vis *would you*

hæc

habe me me dicere to speak quod what attinet belongs ad te to you? spectat ad omnes it concerns all men vivere to live bene well.

Accusativus *an accusative case cum genitivo with a genitive* subicitur *is put after* his impersonalibus *these verbs* impersonal, poenitet *it repents*, tædet *it wearies*, misetetur, *miseret it pities*, pudet *it shames*, piget *it grieves*: ut *as*, Si is vixisset *he had lived ad centesimum annum to the hundredth year non poeniteret it would not have repented eum him senectutis suæ of his old age. Miseret me tui I pity you.*

Verbum impersonale *a verb impersonal passivæ vocis of the passive voice* potest *may accipi be taken* pro singulis personis *for each person* utriusque numeri *of both numbers* eleganter *elegantly*: ut *as*, Statum *it is stood*, id est *that is*, sto *I stand*, stas *thou standest*, stat *he stands*, stamus *we stand*, statis *ye stand*, stant *they stand*: videlicet *that is to say ex vi by virtue casus of a case adjuncti added to it*: ut *as*, Statum *it is stood a me by me*, id est *that is*, sto *I stand*: statum *it is stood ab illis by them*, id est *that is*, stant *they stand*.

Participia participles regunt *govern casus the cases* verborum *of the verbs a quibus from which derivantur they are derived*: ut *as*, Tendens *spreading* duplices palmas *both his hands ad sidera towards heaven voce refert he utters talia such things.*

Dativus *a dative case* interdum *sometimes additur is added* participiis *to participles* passivæ vocis *of the passive voice*, præsertim *especially si if exeunt they end in dus*: ut *as*, Magnus civis *a mighty citizen obiit died*, et *and* formidatus *dread d Othoni by Otho*. Chremes, restat *remains*, qui *who est is* exorandus *to be prevailed upon mihi by me*.

Participia participles, cum *when fiunt they become* nomina *nouns*, exigunt *require genitivum a genitive case*: ut *as*, Appetens *greedy alieni of another man's*, potulus *lavish sui of his own*.

Exosus *hating*, perosus *utterly hating*, pertæsus *wearied of*, Significantia *signifying activè actively*, exigunt *require*

accusativum an accusative case: ut as, Astronomus an astronomer exosus hating mulieres women ad unam in general. Perosæ utterly hating immundam seignitiem filthy idleness, Pertælus weary of ignaviam suam his own sluggishness.

Exosus hated, et and perosus hated to death, significantia signifying passivè passively, leguntur are read cum dativo with a dative case: ut as, Exosus hated Deo of God et and sanctis the saints. Germani the Germans perosi sunt are mortally hated Romanis by the Romans.

Natus born, prognatus born, latus sprung, cretus descended, creatus produced, ortus risen, editus brought forth, exigunt require ablativum an ablative case, et and sæpe oftentimes cum præpositione with a preposition: ut as, Bona a virtuous lady prognata born bonis parentibus of good parents. Sate O thou who sprung sanguine from the blood divum of the gods. Quo sanguine from what blood cretus he descended. Venus, orta sprung mari from the sea præstat mare secures the sea eunti to the passenger. Terræ editus sprung from the earth. Fui I was nymp̃ha a nymp̃h edita descended de magno flumine of a great river.

EN, et and ecce, adverbia adverbs demonstrandi of shewing junguntur are joined frequentius most commonly nominativo to a nominative case, accusativo to an accusative rarius but seldom: ut as, En see Priamus Priam: Ecce tibi behold status noster our condition. En behold quatuor aras four altars: Ecce see there duas two tibi for you Daphni Daphnis, que and duo altaria two raised altars Phœbo for Phœbus.

En, et and ecce, exprobrandi adverbs of upbraiding junguntur are joined soli accusativo to an accusative case only: ut as, En animum et mentem see his mind and disposition. Ecce autem alterum but see the other here.

QUÆDAM Adverbia certain adverbs loci of place, temporis of time et and quantitatis quantity, admiittunt admit genitivum a genitive case.

1. Loci of place: ut as, Ubi *where*, ubinam *where*, nusquam *no where*, eò *thither*, longè *far*, quò *whither*, ubivis *any where*, hucine *what hither*, &c. ut as, Ubi gentium *where in the world*? Invenitur *he is found* nusquam loci *no where*. Ventum est *men are arrived*, eò impudentiæ *at such a degree of impudence*. Quo terrarum *to what part of the earth abijt is he gone*?

2. Temporis of time: ut as, Nunc *now*, tunc *then*, tum *then*, interea *in the mean time*, pridie *the day before*, postridie *the day after*, &c. ut as, Poteram *I could do* nihil *nothing* ampliùs *more* tunc temporis *at that time* quam *than* flere *weep*. Inierunt *they began* pugnam *the battle* pridie *the day before* ejus diei *that day*. Pridie *the day before* calendarum *vel or* calendas *the calends*.

3. Quantitatis of quantity: ut as, Parùm *but little*, satis *enough*, abundè *abundantly*, &c. ut as, Satis eloquentiæ *eloquence enough*, sapientiæ parùm *wisdom little enough*. Audivimus *we have heard* abundè fabularum *a world of tales*.

Quædam *some* adverbs admittunt admit casus *the case* nominum of the nouns unde *from* which deducta sunt *they are derived*: ut as, Vivat *he lives* inutiliter *unprofitably* sibi *to himself*. Mauri *the Moors* sunt *are* proxime Hispaniam *next to Spain*. Melius *better* vel *or* optimè *the best* omnium of all. Morabatur *he staid* ampliùs *opini-*
one longer than he was expected.

Adverbia *these* adverbs diversitatis of diversity aliter *otherwise*, secus *otherwise*; et *and* illa duo *these two*, ante *before*, post *after*, non rarò junguntur *are often joined* ablativo *to an ablative case*: ut as, Multo aliter *much otherwise*. Paulo secus *little otherwise*. Multo ante *much before*. Paulo post *a little after*. Venit *he came* longo post tempore *a long time after*.

Instar *like or equal to* et *and* ergò *for the sake of* sumpta *being taken* adverbialiter *as adverbs habent have* genitivum *a genitive case* post se *after them*; ut as, Ædificant *they build* equum *an horse* divinà arte *by the divine assist-*
ance Palladis of Pallas instar montis *as big as a moun-*

gain. Donari to be regarded ergo for the sake of virtutis virtue.

Conjunctiones copulativæ *conjunctions copulative, et and* disjunctivæ *disjunctive* conjungant *couple* similes casus *the like cases*, modos *moods*, et *and* tempora *senses*: ut *as*, Socrates docuit *taught* Xenophontem *Xenophon* et *and* Platonem *Plato*. Stat *he stands* corpore *with his body* recto *upright*, que *and* despicit *looks down upon* terras *the earth*, Nec scribit *he neither writes* nec legit *nor reads*.

Nisi *unless* ratio *the reason* variæ constructionis *of a different construction* poscat *requires* it should be aliud *other-* wise: ut *as*, Epi I bought librum *a book* centussi *for an hundred pence*, et *and* pluris *more*. Vixi I lived Romæ *at Rome* et *and* Venetiis *at Venice*. Nisi *unless* lactasses *me you had fed me up* amantem *being in love*, et *and* pro- duceres *drew me on* falsâ spe *with false hope*.

Quam *the conjunction* quam, sæpe *often* ostentimes *intelligitur* is understood post *after* amplius *more*, plus *more*, et *and* minus *less*: ut *as*, Sunt *there are* amplius *more* sex men- ses *than six months*. Paulo *plus* somewhat more trecenta *vehicula* *than three hundred carriages* sunt *amissa* *are lost*. Nix *the snow* nunquam *never* jacuit *lay* alta *deep* minus *less* quatuor pedes *than four feet*.

Quibus modis *to what moods* verborum *of verbs* quædam *adverbia* *certain adverbs* et *and* con- junctiones *conjunctions* congruant *do agree*.

Ne, an, num *whether*, posita *being put* dubitative *doubt-* fully aut *or* indefinite *indefinitely* junguntur *are joined* subjunctivo *to a subjunctive mood*: ut *as*, Nihil refert *it makes no difference* fecerisne *whether you have done it* an *or* persuaseris *persuaded to it*. Vile *go* see num *whether* redierit *be returned*.

Dum, pro *for* dummodo *so that* et *and* quousque *until*, postulat *requires* subjunctivum *a subjunctive mood*: ut *as*, Dum *so that* prosum I may profit tibi *you*. Dum *until*.

tertia ætas the third summer viderit shall see regnantem him reigning

Qui, significans signifying causam the cause, exigit requiescitur a subjunctivo a subjunctive mood: ut as, Es you are stultus a fool qui credas for believing huic this fellow.

Ut, pro for postquam after that, sicut as, et and quomodo how, jungitur is joined indicativo to an indicative mood: autem but cum when denotat it signifies quamquam although, utpote for as much as, vel or finalem causam the final cause, subjunctivo to a subjunctive mood: ut as, Ut since that sumus we are in Ponto in Pontus, inter the Danube, frigore constitit has stood frozen ter three times. Ut as tute you yourself es are ita so censetis you think omnes that all esse are. Ut although omnia all things contingant should fall out quæ which volo I would non possum I cannot levare be eased. Non est fidendum no trust is to be given tibi to you ut qui because toties sefellereis you have so often deceived. Dave Davus oro I entreat te you ut that jam now redeat he may return in viam into the way.

Denique lastly, omnes voces all words positæ put indefinitely indefinitely, quales such as sunt are these, quis who, quantus how great, quotus how many, &c. postulant require subjunctivum a subjunctive mood: ut as, Video I see cui to what sort of man scribam I am writing, Quantus how great assurgat he rises up in clypeum against the enemy's shield, quo turbine with what a force torquat he hurls hastam the lance.

P*Præpositio a preposition subaudita understood interdum sometimes facit makes ut that ablativus an ablative case addatur be added: ut as, Habeo I esteem te you loco in the place parentis of a parent, id est that is, in loco.*

Præpositio a preposition in compositione in compositione nonnunquam sometimes regit governs eundem casum the same case quem which regebat it governed et also extra compositionem out of composition: ut as, Detrudunt they thrust off naves the ships scopulo from the rock. Præterea I pass by te you insalutatum unsaluted.

Verba

Verba verbs composita compounded cum with a, ab, ad, con, de, e, ex, in, nonnunquam sometimes repetunt repeat eadem præpositiones the same prepositions cum suo casu with their case extra compositionem out of composition, idque and that eleganter elegantly; ut as, Abstinuerunt they abstained a vino from wine.

In, pro for erga towards, contra against, ad to, et and supra above exigit requires accusativum an accusative case: ut as, Accipit she admits animum mentēque benignam kind thoughts and inclinations in Teucros towards the Trojans. Peccem I should offend in publica commoda against the public good. Hæres an heir quæritur is sought in regnum for the kingdom. Imperium the power Jovis of Jupiter est is reges in ipsos over kings themselves.

Sub, cum when refertur it relates ad tempus to time, ferè commonly jungitur is joined accusativo to an accusative case: ut as, Sub idem tempus about the same time; i. e. that is, circa, vel or, per idem tempus.

Super, pro for ultra beyond, apponitur is put with accusativo an accusative case: pro for de concerning, ablativo with an ablative case: ut as, Proferat he will extend imperium the empire et both super Garamantas beyond the Africans et and Indos the Indians. Rogitans enquiring multa much super Priamo concerning Priam, multa much super Hectore concerning Hector.

Tenus as far as jungitur is joined ablativo to an ablative case et both singulari in the singular number et and plurali plural: ut as, Pube tenus as high as the groin, pectoribus tenus up to the breasts.

At but tantum only genitivo to a genitive case plurali in the plural number, et and semper sequitur it always follows casum suum its case: ut as, Crurum tenus as far as the legs.

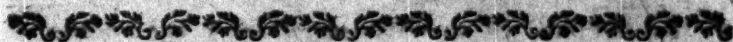
Interjectiones interjections non raro ponuntur are often put sine casu without a case: ut as, Connixa having yearned reliquit she left spem gregis the hope of the flock, ah alas! filice in nudā upon the bare flint stones. Quæ dementia what madness is this malum with a mischief.

O, ex,

O, exclamantis of one exclaiming, jungitur is joined nominativo to a nominative case, accusativo an accusative, et and vocativo a vocative: ut as, O festus dies O the joyful day hominis of mortal man! O nimium fortunator agricolas O too fortunate husbandmen si norint if they knew sua bona their own happiness! O formose puer O beautiful boy ne crede trust not nimium too much colori to your beauty.

Heu, et and proh alas, junguntur are joined nunc sometimes nominativo to a nominative case, nunc sometimes accusativo to an accusative: ut as, Heu pietas ab! his piety. Heu prisca fides ab! the ancient integrity. Heu stirpem infamam ab! the odious stock! Proh Jupiter O Jupiter! tu you, homo man, adigis drivest me me ad insaniam to madness. Pro fidem alas the help! deum of gods atque and hominum of men. Item also, vocativo to a vocative case, Proh sancte Jupiter O sacred Jupiter.

Hei, et and vae alas, junguntur are joined dativo to a dative case: ut as, Hei mihi woe is me quod that amor love est is medicabilis curable nullis herbis by no herbs. Vae misero mihi wretched man that I am quantâ de spe from how great hope decidi am I fallen!



PROSODIA Construed.

Prosodia prosody est is pars that part Grammaticæ of Grammar, quæ which docet teaches quantitatem the quantity or due sound syllabarum of syllables.

Prosodia prosody dividitur is divided in tres partes into three parts, tonum the tone, spiritum the breathing, et and tempus the time, that is to say, for the pronunciation of a long or short syllable.

Hec loco in this place, visum est nobis it is thought
 met

most proper tractare to treat tantum only de tempore of time.

TEmpus time est is mensura the measure syllabæ proferendæ of a syllable to be uttered, or, of the pronouncing a syllable.

Tempus breve a short time notatur is distinguished sic thus (·) ut as for example, Dominus the Lord; autem but longum a long time sic after this fashion (—) ut as, contra against.

Pes a foot est is constitutio the placing together duarum syllabarum of two syllables plurimumve or more, ex certa observatione according to the certain observation temporum of the times, or, measures of the syllables.

Dissyllabus a foot of two syllables, est is named spondus & spondee, ut as, vir-tus virtue.

Trissyllabus a foot of three syllables est is named dactylus & dactyl, ut as, scri-be-re to write.

Scansio scanning est is legitima commensuratio the measuring according to rule versus of a verse in singulos pedes in every one (or each one) of the feet.

Scansioni to scanning a verse accidunt there belong figuræ the figures called synalœpha, Ecthipsis, Synæresis, Diæresis, et and Cæsura.

Synalœpha, est is elisio the striking out vocalis of a vowel in fine at the end dictionis of a word ante alteram before another vowel in initio at the beginning sequentis of the following word; ut as, vit' viv' are here put pro for vita et vive in this verse: Crastina vita to-morrow's life est is nimis sera too late, vive live hodie to-day.

At but heu, et and ô, nunquam intercipiuntur are never struck out (or cut off.)

Ecthipsis, est is, quoties as often as m the letter m perimitur is cut off cum sua vocali with its vowel, proxima dictione the next word exorsa beginning a vocali with a vowel: ut as, Monstr' horrend' pro for monstrum horrendum, Monstrum a monster, horrendum horrible, informe misshapen, ingens vast, cui lumen ademptum deprived of sight.

Synæresis,

Synæresis est scilicet contractio the contraction duarum syllabarum of two syllables in unum into one, ut as, alvearia is pronounced quasi scriptum esset as if it had been written alvaria: ut as, seu or whether alvearia the hives texta sue- rint were wove lento vimine of the limber asier.

Diæresis est is ubi when ex unâ syllabâ of one syllable dissectâ being dissected (or the letters separated) duæ two syllables fiunt are made; ut as, evoluisse pro for evoluisse; ut as, Debuerunt they ought evoluisse to have unwound suos fusos their spindels.

Cæsura, est is cum when post pedem absolutum after a perfect foot syllaba brevis a short syllable extenditur is made long in fine dictionis at the end of the word: ut as, inhians intent upon pectoribus the breasts (of the victims) consulit she consults spirantia exta their panting entrails.

Versus heroicus an heroic verse, qui which dicitur etiam is also called Hexameter an Hexameter, constat consists ex sex pedibus of six feet: Quintus locus the fifth place of the verse peculiariter peculiarly sibi vindicat claims to itself Dactylum a dactyl, sextus the sixth place requires Spondeum a spondee; reliqui the other places hunc vel illum have this or that foot (either a dactyl or a spondee) prout volumus even as we will: ut as, Tityre o Tityrus, tu thou recubans lying along sub tegmine under the covering patulæ fagi of a wide spreading beech-tree.

Spondeus a spondee etiam also aliquando sometimes reperitur is found in quinto loco in the fifth place, ut as, Cara soboles thou dear offspring Deum of the gods, magnum incrementum the illustrious progeny Jovis of Jupiteri.

Ultima syllaba the last syllable cujuscunque versûs of every verse habetur is accounted communis common.

Versus elegiacus an elegiac verse, qui et which also habet hath nomen the name Pentametri of Pentameter, constat consisteth e duplici Penthemimeri of two Penthemimers, quarum pro the former of which comprehendit

prehendit contains duos pedes two feet, dactylicos dactyls, spondiacos spondees, vel or alterutros either of them, cum syllabâ longâ with a long syllable; altera the other Pentameter etiam contains also duos pedes two feet, sed but omninô dactylicos always (or altogether) dactyls, item likewise cum syllabâ longâ with a long syllable, ut as, Amor love est is res a thing plena full solliciti timoris of anxious fear.

Of the Quantity of the first Syllable.

I. Vocalis a vowel ante duas consonantes before two consonants, aut or duplicem a double consonant in eâdem dictione in the same word, est is ubique longa every where long positione by position: ut as in the words, ventus the wind, axis an axle-tree, patrizo to do like his father, cujus of whom.

II. Quod si but if consonans a consonant claudat endeth priorem dictionem the former word, sequente the following word item also inchoante beginning a consonante with a consonant, vocalis præcedens the vowel going before etiam also longa erit will be long positione by position: ut as, Major sum I am greater quam than cui one whom fortuna fortune possit is able nocere to hurt. Syllabæ the syllables for, sum, quam, et and sit, longæ sunt are here long positione by position.

III. At si but if prior dictio the former word exeat endeth in vocalem brevem in a short vowel, sequente the following word incipiente beginning a duabus consonantibus with two consonants, interdum sometimes producit it is made long, sed but rarius very seldom; ut as, occulta spolia thy brought away the secret spoils et and plures triumphos often triumphed de pace for making peace among themselves.

IV. Vocalis brevis a short vowel ante mutam before a mute, sequente liquidâ a liquid following, redditur is rendered communis common; ut as in the words, patris of a father, volucris of a bird; Verò but longa a long vowel non mutatur is not changed, ut as in the words aratrum a plough, simulacrum an image.

Vocalis

Vocalis a vowel ante alteram before another vowel in eadem dictione in the same word, est is ubique brevis every where short, ut as in the words Deus God, meus mine, tuus thine, pius pious.

Excipias you may except genitivos the genitive cases in ius ending in ius, habentes having secundam formam the second form or declension pronominis of a pronoun, ut as, unius of one, illius of that, &c. and some others; ubi where (or in which words) i the vowel i reperitur is found communis common, licet although in alterius in the word alterius of another semper sit it be always brevis short; in alius in the word alius of another semper longa it is always long.

Excipiendi sunt etiam except likewise genitivi the genitive cases et and dativi the dative quintæ declinationis of the fifth declension, ubi e where the vowel e inter geminam i between two i's longa sit is made long, ut as in the word faciei of a face: alloqui non otherwise not, ut as in the words, rei of a thing, spei of hope, fidei of faith.

Etiam also si the syllable si in fio in the word fio to be made or done est longa is long; nisi unless e et r the letters e and r sequuntur follow simul together: ut as in fierem, fieri to be made or done; jam now omnia all things sunt are done quæ which negabam I denied posse were able fieri to be done.

Dius heavenly habet hath primam syllabam the first syllable longam long, Diana the goddess Diana communem bath the first syllable common.

Interjectio Ohe the interjection ohe habet hath priorem syllabam the former syllable communem common.

Vocalis a vowel ante alteram before another in Græcis dictionibus in Greek words subinde now and then fit longa is made long: ut as, Dicite Pierides say o ye muses; respice Laërten have regard to Laertes.

Et and also in Græcis possessivis in Greek possessives; ut as, Æneia nutrix Æneas's nurse, Rhodopeius Orpheus Orpheus of Rhodope.

Omnis diphthongus every diphthong longa est is long apud

Latinos with the Latins; ut as, aurum gold, neuter neither, musæ of a song or songs, nisi except sequente vocali when a vowel followeth; ut as, præire to go before, præustus burnt at one end, præamplus very large.

Derivativa derivatives (or words derived of others) serè commonly *ortiuntur* are assigned eandem quantitatem the same quantity cum primitivis with their primitives (or the words they are derived from) ut as, amator a lover, amicus a friend, amabilis amiable; primâ brevi the first syllable being short ab amo as being derived from the verb amo I love.

Excipiuntur tamen except however pauca a few words quæ which deducta bring derived a brevibus from short syllables, producunt make long primam syllabam the first syllable; ut as, como comis to comb or adorn the hair, a coma derived from coma the hair; fomes fuel, et and fomentum an asswaging plaister a from foveo to cherish; humanus human, or humane, ab homo derived from homo a man or woman; jucundus pleasant, a from juvo to delight; jumentum a beast of burthen, a from juvo to help; junior younger, a from juvenis young; laterna a lantern, a from lateo to lie hid; lex legis a law, a from lego to read; mobilis moveable, a from moveo to move; nonus the ninth, a from novem nine; rex regis a king, regina a queen, a from rego to rule; sedes a seat, a from sedeo to sit; tegula a tile, a from tego to cover; tragula a javelin, also a drag net, a from traho to draw; vomer a plough-share, a from vomo to cast up; vox vocis a voice, a from voco to call.

Et and contra on the other hand sunt there are some words quæ which deducta though derived a longis from primitive of a long syllable, corripunt make short primam the first syllable; ut as, arena sand, arista the beard of corn, arundo a reed, ab derived from areo to be dry; aruspex a soothsayer, ab from ara an altar; dicax a jester, a from dico to speak; ditio power, a from ditis rich, disertus eloquent, a from dissero to dispute; dux ducis a leader, a from duco to lead; fides faith, a from fio to be made or done; fragor

fragor a noise or crush, fragilis frail, a from frango to break; genui I have begotten, a from gigno to beget; lucerna a candle, a from luceo to shine; nato naras to shoot out, a from natu to be grown or sprung up; noto notas to mark, a from notu to be known; posui I have put, a from pono to put; potui I have been able, a from possum to be able; sopor a sound sleep, a from sopio. to lay asleep.

Et and alia nonnulla some other words ex utroque genere of either sort, quæ which relinquuntur are left observanda to be observed studiosis by the studious inter legendum in their reading.

Composita compound words sequuntur follow quantita-tem the quantity simplicium of their simple words; ut as, a from lego legis, to read, comes perlego to read through; a from lego legas to send as an ambassador, allego to alledge or accuse by messengers; a from potens powerful, impotens weak; a from solor to cheer, consolor to comfort.

Tamen however hæc brevia these words having short syllables, enata though derived a longis from long syllables excipiuntur are excepted; ut as, deiero to swear a great oath, pejero to forswear, a from juro to swear; inuba unmarried, pronuba a bride maid, a from nubo to be married.

OMne præteritum every preter perfect tense dissyllabum of two syllables habet hath priorem the former syllable longam long: ut as, legi I have read, emi I have bought, movi I have moved.

1. *Tamen yet excipias you must except the words, bibi I drank, dedi I gave, scidi I have cut, steti I have stood, stiti I have stayed, tuli I have born or suffered, et ana fidi, a from findo to cleave.*

2. *Geminantia words that double primam the first syllable præteriti of the preter-perfect tense habent have primam the first syllable brevem short, ut as, cecidi I have fallen, a from cado to fall; cecidi I have beaten, a from cado to beat; didici I have learned, tetelli I have deceived, moinordi I have bitten, pependi I have weighed, pupugi I have*

I have pricked, tetendi I have stretched, tetigi I have touched, totondi I have sheared, tutudi I have thumped.

SUpinum dissyllabum a supine of two syllables habet bath priorem the former syllable longam long; ut as, visum to see, latum to bear or suffer, lotum to wash, motum to move.

Excipe except datum to give, itum to go, litum to dawb, quitum to may or can, ratum to suppose, rutum to rush, satum to sow, situm to suffer, statum to stop, et and citum, a from cieo cies to stir up; nam for citum, a from cio cis to make to go, quartæ of the fourth conjugation, habet bath priorem the former syllable longam long.

A Finita words ending in a producuntur are made long: ut as, ama love thou, contra against, erga towards.

Excipias except, puta suppose, ita even so, quia because, postea afterwards, eja well! item also omnes casus all cases in a ending in a cujuscunque fuerint generis of whatever gender they are, numeri number, aut or declinationis declension; præter except vocativos the vocative cases a Græcis in as of Greek words ending in as: ut as, O Ænea o Æneas, O Thoma o Thomas; et and ablativum the ablative case primæ declinationis of the first declension; ut as, musâ by or with a song.

Numeralia nouns of number in ginta ending in ginta habent have finalem the last syllable communem common, sed but frequentius more frequently longam long: ut as, triginta thirty.

II. Desinentia words ending in b, d, t, brevia sunt are short: ut as, ab from, ad to, caput the head.

III. Desinentia words ending in c, producuntur are made long: ut as, ac and, sic so, et and adverbium the adverb hic here.

Sed but duo in c two ending in c corripuntur are made short; nec neither, et and donec untill.

Tria sunt there are three communia common, fac do thou, pronomen hic the pronoun hic he, et and neutrum ejus is
neuter

Neuter hoc, modo if so be non sit it is not ablativi casus of the ablative case.

IV. Finita e words ending in e brevia sunt are short, ut as, mare the sea, pene almost, lege read thou, scribe write thou.

Omnes voces all words quintæ inflectionis of the fifth declension in e ending in e excipiendæ sunt are to be excepted: ut as, fide the ablative case of fides faith, et and die in the day, unâ cum particulis together with the particles inde natis that are derived of it: ut as, hodie to-day, quotidie daily, pridie the day before, postridie the day after: item also quare wherefore, quodere for what cause, eare therefore, et and si qua sunt similia if there be any of the like sort.

Et item and also secundæ personæ singulares the second persons singular secundæ conjugationis of the second conjugation: ut as, doce teach, move move.

Etiâ also monosyllaba monosyllables in e ending in e, producantur are made long: ut as, me me, te thee, se himself or themselves; præter except conjunctiones encliticas the enclitical conjunctions, quæ and, ne whether, ve or.

Quin et and moreover adverbia adverbs in e ending in e, deducta derived ab adjectivis from adjectives secundæ declinationis of the second declension habent have e the letter e longum long: ut as, pulchrè beautifully, doctè learnedly, valdè pro for valide mightily.

Quibus to which the adverbs fermè et and serè almost accedunt are added; tamen yet benè well, et and malè ill omnino corripuntur are always made short.

Postremò lastly, quæ such words as scribuntur are written a Græcis per n with the Greek letter n or long e, producantur are long naturâ by nature, cujuscunque fuerint casus of whatever case they are, generis gender, aut or numeri number: ut as, Lethe the river so called, Anchise a proper name, cete whales, Tempe the name of a pleasant valley in Thessaly.

V. Finita i words ending in i longa sunt are long: ut as, domini lords, magistri masters, amari to be loved.

Præter except mihi to me, tibi to thee, sibi to himself or themselves

themselves, ubi where, ibi there, quæ which words sunt are communia common.

Verò but, nisi except et and quasi as if corripuntur are made short.

Cujus etiam sortis of which sort likewise sunt are dative the dative et and vocativi the vocative cases Græcorum of Greek words, quorum genitivus singularis the genitive case singular of which words exit endeth in s; breve in os a short termination: ut as, dativi the dative cases, Minoidi, Palladi, Phillidi; vocativi the vocative cases, Alexi, Amarylly, Daphni, all proper names.

VI. Finita l words ending in l corripuntur are made short: ut as, Animal an animal, Annibal a proper name, mel honey, pugil a champion, consul a consul.

Præter except the words nil, contractum contracted a of nihil nothing, sal salt, et and sol the sun.

Et and Hebræa quædam certain Hebrew words in el ending in el: ut as, Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, the names of Angels, Daniel the name of a prophet.

VII. Finita n words ending in n producuntur are made long: ut as, Pæan a name of Apollo, Hymen the God of marriage, quin but, Xenophon a proper name, non not, dæmon the devil.

Excipe except forsan forsitan perhaps, an whether, tamen yet, attamen but yet, veruntamen nevertheless, et and in the preposition in.

Et his and to these accedunt are added illæ voces those words quæ which patiuntur suffer Apocopen the figure Apocope: ut as, men' what me? viden' do you see? audin' do you hear? etiam also exin from henceforth, subin now and then, dein afterwards, proin therefore,

In an quoque words also ending in an a nominativis from nominative cases in a ending in a: ut as, nom. Iphigenia, Ægina, accusativo in the accusative case Iphigenian, Æginan, proper names of women: Nam for in an words ending in an a nominativis from nominative cases in as ending in as producuntur are made long: ut as,

nominativo in the nominative case Æneas, Mariyas; ac-

culativo

enclitico in the accusative case *Ænean, Marſyañ, proper names.*

Item *alſo nomina nouns in en ending in en, quorum genitivus whoſe genitive caſe habet both inis correptum made ſhort*: ut *as, carmen a poem, crimen a fault, pecten a comb, tibicen a player on the flute, make inis in the genitive caſe.*

Quædam etiam ſome nouns alſo, in in per i ending in in with an i, ut as, Alexin; et and in yn per y ending in yn with a y; ut as, ltyñ, both proper names.

Græca etiam Greek words alſo in on ending in on per o parvum with little o, cujuſcunque fuerint caſus of whatever caſe they be: ut as, nominativo in the nominative caſe Ilion the city Troy, Pelion an hill in Theſſaly; accuſativo in the accuſative caſe, Caucaſon the name of a mountain, Pylon the name of a town

VIII. *O finita words ending in o communia ſunt are common: ut as, dico I ſay, virgo a virgin, porro moreover. Sic ſo, docendo in teaching, legendo in reading, et alia gerundia and other gerunds in do ending in do.*

Sed but obliqui caſus oblique caſes in o ending in o ſemper always producantur are made long: ut as, dativo in the dative caſe, domino to a lord or maſter, ſervo to a ſervant; ablativo in the ablative caſe, templo from the temple, damno with loſs

Et and adverbia adverbs derivata derived ab adjectivis from adjectives: ut as, tanto by ſo much, quanto by how much, liquido clearly, falſo falſely, primo firſt, manifeſto manifeſtly, &c. and ſo ſorib, præter except, ſedulo diligently, mutuo mutually, crebro frequently, quæ which words ſunt are communia common.

Cæterum but modo now or only, et and quomodo how, ſemper always, corripiuntur are made ſhort.

Quoque likewise, citò ſoon, ut et as alſo ambo both, duo two, ego I, atque and homo a man or woman, vix leguntur producta are ſcarce ever read long.

Tamen however monosyllaba monosyllables in o ending in o producantur are made long: ut as, do I give, ſto I ſtand.

Item also Græca Greek words per *o* with great *o*, cuiusmodi fuerint casus of whatever case they are, ut *as*, nominativo in the nominative case, Sappho, Dido; genitivo in the genitive case, Androgeo, Apollo; accusativo in the accusative case, Atho, Apollo, all proper names. Sic et and so likewise ergo (when put) pro causâ for the sake of.

IX, Finita *r* words ending in *r*, corripuntur are made short: ut *as*, Cæsar a proper name, per by, vir a man, uxor a wife, turtur a turtle.

Cor the heart semel legitur is once read productum long apud Ovidium in Ovid: ut *as*, molle meum cor my tender heart est is violabile to be broken or hurt levibus telis with light darts.

Etiam these words also producentur are made long; far bread-corn, Lar an household god, Nar the river so called, ver the spring, fur a thief, cur why: quoque also par equal to or like cum compositis with its compounds: ut *as*, compar a companion, impar unequal, dispar unlike.

Græca etiam also Greek words in *er* ending in *er*, quæ which in illis among them desinunt end in *er* in the long *e* before *r*: ut *as*, aer the air, crater a cup, character a mark or sign, æther the sky, foter a deliverer, præter except pater a father, et and mater a mother, quæ which apud Latinos with Latin authors habent have ultimam the last syllable brevem short.

X, Finita *s* words ending in *s* habent have pares terminations the like terminations cum numero with the number vocalium of the vowels, nempe namely *as*, *es*, *is*, *os*, *us*.

1. **A S** Finita words ending in *as* producentur are made long: ut *as*, *amas* thou lovest, *Musas* the Muses, *majestas* majesty, *bonitas* goodness.

Præter except Græca some Greek words, quorum genitivus singularis whose genitive case singular exit in *dos* endeth in *dos*: ut *as*, *Arcas*, *Pallas*, proper names, genitivo in the genitive case *Arcados*, *Pallados*.

Et

Et alſo præter except accuſativos plurales the accuſative caſes plural nominum creſcentium of nouns increaſing: ut as, Heros heroes an hero, Phyllis Phyllidos a proper name, accuſativo plurali in the accuſative plural, Heroas, Phyllidas.

2. Finita es words ending in es longa ſunt are long: ut as, Anchifeſ the father of Æneas, ſedes thou fitteſt, doces thou teacheſt, patres fathers.

Nomina in es nouns ending in es tertie inſlectionis of the third declenſion, quæ which nouns corripunt make ſhort penultimam the laſt ſyllable ſave one genitivi creſcentis of the genitive caſe increaſing excipiuntur are excepted: ut as, miles a ſoldier, ſeges ſtanding corn, dives rich; ſed but aries a ram, abies a fir-tree, paries the wall of an houſe, Ceres the goddeſs of corn; et and pes a foot, unà cum compoſitis together with its compounds: ut as, bipes having two feet, tripes having three, item alſo præpes ſwift in flying a from præpeto to fly before longa ſunt are long.

Quoque alſo es thou art, a from ſum I am, unà cum compoſitis together with its compounds, corripitur is made ſhort: ut as, potes thou art able, ades thou art preſent, prodes thou profiteſt, obes thou hindereſt; quibus to which penes in the power of poteſt may adjungi be added.

Item alſo neutra words of the neuter gender, et and nominativi plurales the nominative caſes plural Græcorum of certain Greek words: ut as, Hippomanes a raging humour in marès, cacoëthes an ill habit, Cyclopes giants ſo called, Naides furies haunting rivers and fountains.

3. Finita is words ending in is brevia ſunt are ſhort: ut as, Paris a proper name, panis bread, triſtis ſorrowful, hilaris merry.

Excipe except obliquos caſus plurales the oblique caſes plural in is ending in is, qui which producuntur are made long: ut as, muſis the dative and ablative caſe plural of muſa a muſe or ſong, menſis, a of menſa a table, dominus lords, templis temples, et anſ quis, pro for quibus whom.

Item also producentia such words as make long penultimam the last syllable save one genitivi crescentis of the genitive case increasing: ut as, Samnis a Samnite, Salamis an isle by Athens, genitivo in the genitive case, Samnitibus Salaminibus.

Adde huc add to this place quæ such words as desinunt in is end in is, contracta being contracted ex eis from the diphthong eis, five Græca whether they be Greek five or Latina Latin, cujuscunque numeri and of whatever number aut or casus case fuerint they may be: ut as, Simois a river in Troy, Pytois one of the horses of the sun, partis part, omnis all; e from the words Symoeis, Pyrceis, Parteis, omneis being taken away.

Et item and also omnia monosyllaba all monosyllables: ut as, vis strength, lis fixity; præter except is he, et and quis who nominativos in the nominative case, et and bis twice apud Ovidium in Ovid.

Istis to these accedunt are added secundæ personæ singulares the second persons singular verborum of verbs in is ending in is quorum secundæ personæ plurales whose second persons plural desinunt in itis end in itis, penultimā the last syllable save one producta being made long; unā cum futuris together with the future tenses subjunctivi of the subjunctive (or the potential) mood in ris ending in ris: ut as, audis thou bearest, velis thou mayest be willing, dederis thou shalt give, pluraliter in the plural number, auditis, velitis, dederitis.

4. Os finita words ending in os producuntur are made long: ut as, honos honour, nepos a nephew, dominos lords, servos servants.

Præter except compos he that hath ability or power in something, impos that is unable, or not having power, et and os ossis a bone.

Et and Græca Greek words per o parvum with little o: ut as, Delos an isle in the Aegean sea, Chaos a confused heap of all things; Pallados the genitive case of Pallas Minerva, Phyllidos the genitive case of Phyllis a proper name.

5. *Us finita words ending in us, corripuntur are made short: ut as, famulus a man servant, regius royal, tempus time, amamus we love.*

Producentia words that make long penultimam the last syllable but one genitivi crescentis of the genitive case increasing excipiuntur are excepted: ut as, salus health, tellus the earth, genitivo in the genitive case salutis, telluris.

Etiam alio omnes voces all words quartæ inflectionis of the fourth declension in us ending in us sunt longæ are long, præter except nominativum the nominative et and vocativum the vocative case singulares in the singular number; et and dativum the dative et and ablativum the ablative case plurales in the plural number: ut as, genitivo singulari in the genitive case singular manûs of a hand, nominativo, accusativo, vocativo plurali in the nominative, accusative and vocative cases plural manus hands.

Etiam a. monosyllaba monosyllables accedunt are added his to these: ut as, crus the leg from the knee to the ankle, thus frankincense, mus a mouse, sus a sow.

Et item and also Græca Greek words per ov, diphthongum ending with the diphthong ou, cujuscunque fuerint casus of whatever case they be: ut as, nominativo in the nominative case Panthus, Melampus, proper names; genitivo in the genitive case, Sapphus, Clius, proper names, atque and nomen the name Iesus Jesus venerandum to be revered piis cunctis by all godly people.

XI. *Postremo lastly, u finita omnia all words ending in u producantur are made long: ut as, manu the ablative case of manus a hand, genu a knee, amatu to be loved, diu a long time.*

F I N I S.

SCHOOL-BOOKS printed by M. POTE, and E.
WILLIAMS, at ETON.

EXEMPLA MINORA; or new English Examples, to be turned into Latin, adapted to the Rules of the Latin Grammar, for the use of the lower Forms: A new Edition revised and improved, both in the Examples and Index.

SHORTER MORAL EXAMPLES, or, second Book of *English Examples*, adapted to the use of Youth of the lower Class.

EXEMPLA MORALIA; or a third Book of new English Examples, to be turned into Latin, adapted to the Rules of the Latin Grammar. A new Edition revised.

FARTHER ENGLISH EXAMPLES, or, Book of Cautions in rendering English into Latin, with the peculiar signification and use of certain English Particles; Containing,

1. *Cautions for Children in making Latin.*
2. *Useful Observations for the young Be.*
3. *Figura, or the Figures of Construction.*

Each Part explained by proper Examples; with a Vocabulary English and Latin. A new Edition revised and greatly improved; to which is now first added Phrases in English and Latin, under each Head.

HISTORIA ANTIQUA; or, Antient History to be turned into Latin, containing,

1. *The History of the Heathen Deities,*
2. *The Antient History of Greece,*
3. *The Antient History of Rome,*
4. *The Antient History of Britain.*

With an Account of the Principal *Greek* and *Roman* Classic Writers, and other eminent Persons of each Nation. The whole adapted to the early Improvement of Youth in the Knowledge of History: The fifth Edition revised and improved. To which is now first added, Maps of Antient *Greece* and *Britain*, with a Plan of *Old Rome*.

WILLYMOT'S Peculiar use and signification of certain Words in the Latin Tongue: or a Collection of Observations, wherein the elegant Sense of Latin Words is fully explained
by

Lately printed, &c.

by proper English Examples, translated from the purest Latin Writers. A new Edition revised.

N. B. The above Books of English Examples, form a regular and beneficial Plan of Improvement in the Latin Tongue.

THE ACCIDENCE, or, Rudiments of the Latin Tongue: A new Edition revised.

NOMENCLATURA; or Nouns and Verbs in English and Latin, selected for the use of the lower Forms. A new Edition improved.

EVANGELIA; five Excerpta ex N. Testamento, secundum Latinam Seb. Castalionis Versionem, in usum Classium Inferiorum.

PHÆDRI FABULÆ cum quamplurimis notis. Huic Editioni accessere Pub. Syri Sententiæ ex recensione cl. Bentleii, Editio altera.

GRAMMATICÆ QUÆSTIONES; or, a Grammatical Examination by Question: for the use of Schools, adapted particularly to the Latin Grammar printed at Eton: By the Rev. Mr. MORGAN, Master of the Grammar School at Bath.

ELECTA ex Ovidio et Tibullo in usum Regiæ Scholæ Etonensis, 2 part. Editio altera recognita, et in gratiam Rudiorum notis aucta.

ELECTA ex Ovidii Metamorph. libris, cum Annotatiunculis in gratiam Rudiorum. Editio altera recognita et in notis aucta.

GRÆCÆ GRAMMATICÆ Rudimenta, in usum Regiæ Scholæ Etonensis. A new Edition revised and enlarged.

EUTROPII Breviarum Historiæ Romanæ, Ab Urbe condita ad Annum ejusdem Urbis DCCC L. Accedit Sex. Aurelii Victoris de Romanis Illustribus Liber. Editio ad usum Juventutis accommodata.

C. JULII CÆSARIS de Bello Gallico Commentariorum Libri V. Accessere Index Geographicus, et Galliæ Veteris, ad Cæsarem, Tabula. Editio ad usum Juventutis accommodata.

M. T.

Lately printed, &c.

M. T. CICERONIS Orationum xii. Selectarum Liber. Editio cum OLIVET, aliisque notæ melioris Exemplaribus collata, et in usum studiosæ Juventutis edita.

M. T. CICERONIS OPUSCULA; hoc est, Cato Major, seu, de Senectute; Lælius, seu, de Amicitia; Paradoxa; Somnium Scipionis. Præfigitur ejusdem M. T. Ciceronis Vita Literaria nunc primum in lucem data. Editio nova.

DE FIDE et Officiis Christianorum, ex cl. Burneti et Grotii libellis, in usum Juventutis Christianæ. Editio altera.

A New Edition now published.

WILLYMOTT'S English Particles exemplified in Sentences, Designed for Latin Exercises, with the proper Rendering of each Particle inserted in the Sentence: Also, Part of Tully's Offices; Select Essays of Lord Bacon; and Part of Sir Thomas More's Utopia. The Thirteenth Edition, with large Additions.

